(21) Aanvraagnummer: 2021789(22) Aanvraag ingediend: 10 oktober 2018	<ul> <li>Int. Cl.:</li> <li>C07K 14/725 (2018.01) A61K 35/17 (2019.01) C07K 14/74 (2019.01) C12N 5/0783 (2019.01)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>(4) Aanvraag ingeschreven: 7 mei 2020</li> <li>(4) Aanvraag gepubliceerd: 7 mei 2020</li> </ul>	

Novel nucleic acid compositions, vectors, modified cells and pharmaceutical compositions are provided that are useful for treating or preventing a relapse of a haematological malignancy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) in a HLA-A\*0201 positive human subject. Corresponding methods and uses are also provided.

# Binding proteins specific for HA-1<sup>H</sup> and uses thereof

Novel nucleic acid compositions, vector systems, modified cells and pharmaceutical compositions are provided that are useful for treating or preventing a relapse of a haematological malignancy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) in a HLA-A\*0201 positive human subject. Corresponding methods and uses are also provided.

#### Background

5

Haematological malignancies are cancers that affect the blood and lymph system. The cancer may begin in blood-forming tissue (e.g. bone marrow), or in the cells of the immune system. Patients with haematological malignancies can be successfully treated with human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-matched allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT). To reduce the development of graft-versus-host disease (GvHD), donor T cells can be depleted from the stem cell graft and re-administered pre-emptively after the allo-SCT. Although this two-step

- 15 procedure of T-cell depleted allo-SCT and donor lymphocyte infusion (DLI) reduces the incidence and severity of GvHD compared to non T cell-depleted allo-SCT, GvHD remains an important cause of morbidity and mortality, particularly in the setting of HLA-mismatched transplantation. The risk of inducing GvHD is even higher when DLI is administered early after allo-SCT. Patients with high-risk leukaemia are likely to relapse early after transplantation, at
- 20 a time when administration of DLI is likely to result in GvHD. Treatment options are scarce for this patient population and new therapeutic modalities are required to allow early administration of T cells capable of exerting a graft-versus-leukaemia (GvL) effect without causing GvHD.
- 25 Adoptive transfer of T cells with defined anti-leukaemia specificity is a strategy to dissect graft versus host disease (GvHD) responses from graft versus leukaemia (GvL) responses. It has been demonstrated that donor T cells recognizing minor histocompatibility antigens (MiHA) selectively expressed on hematopoietic cells mediate anti-leukemic reactivity after allo-SCT without causing severe GvHD. The HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen is a minor histocompatibility antigen that is
- 30 a compelling target for immunotherapy since it is highly expressed in haematological malignancies and normal hematopoietic cells, but not in normal nonhematopoietic cells. It is also presented in the context of HLA-A\*0201, a globally common human leukocyte antigen serotype, therefore is a suitable target antigen in a significant proportion of patients with haematological malignancies. Previously, a direct association was shown between the
- 35 emergence of HA-1 specific T cells and the complete disappearance of malignant recipient cells in HA-1 incompatible donor-recipient pairs (1). HA-1 TCR modified T cells can therefore potentially be used to treat patients suffering from different haematological malignancies,

including leukaemia and lymphoma, after allo-SCT. However, it has previously been shown in a phase I clinical study that *in vitro* cultured HA-1-specific T-cells derived from the T cell repertoire of donors lacked *in vivo* persistence and *in vivo* anti-leukemic reactivity (Meij *et al.*, 2012).

5

20

There is a need for novel immunotherapies for treating haematological malignancies.

#### Brief summary of the disclosure

The minor histocompatibility antigen HA-1<sup>H</sup> is encoded by the polymeric *HMHA1* gene (also
called Rho GTPase-activating protein 45). *HMHA1* variants (rs\_1801284 A/A or A/G) present
in 52% of individuals give rise to an immunogenic peptide containing a histidine residue in
place of an arginine (VLHDDLLEA; SEQ ID NO:10) (R139H polymorphism) and HLA
presentation of this peptide occurs in individuals with the common HLA-A\*0201 (A2) allele (2).
T cell therapies targeting HA-1<sup>H</sup> are therefore applicable to approximately 25% of subjects
transplanted for hematological malignancies and require a T cell donor who is either HLA-A2
negative or HA-1<sup>H</sup> negative ("HA-1<sup>R</sup>"; VLRDDLLEA; SEQ ID NO:79).

The inventors have isolated and sequenced novel TCRs that are specific for an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen Such TCRs are useful for treating or preventing a relapse of a haematological malignancy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) in a HLA-A\*0201 positive human subject.

The inventors have previously shown that *in-vitro* cultured HA-1 specific T cells from the T cell repertoire of donors lacked *in vivo* persistence and in vivo-anti-leukemic reactivity (Meij *et al*, 2012). The inventors have now isolated HA-1 TCRs derived from HA-1 specific T cells isolated

- 25 from patients that experienced potent anti-leukemic responses that were mediated by these HA-1 specific T cells (Marijt *et al* 2003, van Loenen *et al* 2011). Advantageously, the HA-1 TCRs described herein therefore resemble the natural T-cell response and correspond with high affinity TCRs with highly effective anti-leukemic reactivity. Surprisingly, the HA-1 specific TCRs described herein exert more potent anti-tumor reactivity compared to the less bonafide
- 30 candidates generated by *in vitro* culture. In addition, since these HA-1 TCRs were isolated from an activated anti-leukemic response without signs of graft versus host disease (GvHD) these TCRs are known to be safe as they will not induce graft versus host disease or other toxicities. Advantageously, potent anti-leukemic reactivity of the HA-1 specific TCRs was demonstrated against primary AML and ALL blasts derived from patients at the moment of
- 35 diagnosis, proving the efficaciousness of these HA1-TCRs in patients with hematological malignancies. Even more convincingly, a preclinical *in vivo* model has been used herein to

show that HA-1 TCR engineered T cells very effectively eradicated the established multiple myeloma after infusion, highlighting the potent *in vivo* anti-tumour reactivity of the HA-1 TCR.

5

The inventors have investigated which components of the novel TCRs are essential for HA-1 <sup>H</sup> antigen specificity and TCR functionality. Surprisingly, they have found that the CDR1 region of the TCR  $\beta$  chain variable domain (V $\beta$ ) is crucial for HA-1<sup>H</sup> specificity but is not sufficient for HA-1 specificity. They have also identified that the CDR3 regions of both the TCR  $\beta$  chain variable domain (V $\beta$ ) and the TCR  $\alpha$  chain variable domain (V $\alpha$ ) are required, and that the TCR  $\beta$  chain variable (V $\beta$ ) domain needs to be encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene.

10

15

HA-1<sup>H</sup> specific TCRs described herein therefore require the following minimal components:

(a) a TCR V $\alpha$  domain comprising a HA-1<sup>H</sup> specific CDR3 (see e.g. SEQ ID NOs: 1 to 3); and (b) a TCR V $\beta$  domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, wherein the V $\beta$  domain comprises a HA-1<sup>H</sup> specific CDR3 (see e.g. SEQ ID NOs: 4 to 6) and a HA-1<sup>H</sup> specific CDR1 (see e.g. SEQ ID NO: 7).

HA-1<sup>H</sup> specific binding proteins (e.g. TCRs) are exemplified herein using specific CDR3 and CDR1 sequence combinations. For example, a combination of:

(a) a TCR  $V\alpha$  domain comprising a CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 1; and

20 (b) a TCR Vβ domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, wherein the Vβ domain comprises a CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 4 and a CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 7 is shown herein to confer HA-1<sup>H</sup> binding specificity. Although these specific CDR sequences are exemplified, the CDRs may also include some variability from the specified sequences (e.g. each specified CDR may have at least 80% sequence identity to the specified SEQ ID NO).

25 The TRBV7-9 gene may be TRBV7-9\*03 (see for example TCR M7).

In addition, a combination of:

(a) a TCR V $\alpha$  domain comprising a CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 2; and

(b) a TCR Vβ domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, wherein
 the Vβ domain comprises a CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 5 and a CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 7 is shown
 herein to confer HA-1<sup>H</sup> binding specificity. Although these specific CDR sequences are
 exemplified, the CDRs may also include some variability from the specified sequences (e.g.
 each specified CDR may have at least 80% sequence identity to the specified SEQ ID NO).
 The TRBV7-9 gene may be TRBV7-9\*01 (see for example TCR M2).

35

Furthermore, a combination of:

(a) a TCR V $\alpha$  domain comprising a CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 3; and

(b) a TCR V $\beta$  domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, wherein the V $\beta$  domain comprises a CDR3 of SEQ ID NO:6 and a CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 7 is shown to confer HA-1<sup>H</sup> binding specificity. Although these specific CDR sequences are exemplified, the CDRs may also include some variability from the specified sequences (e.g. each specified CDR may have at least 80% sequence identity to the specified SEQ ID NO). The TRBV7-9

gene may be TRBV7-9\*01 (see for example TCR FK47.83).

The inventors have also shown that HA-1<sup>H</sup> specific binding proteins (e.g. TCRs) can be formed by different combinations of the TCR V $\alpha$  and TCR V $\beta$  domains described herein. For example,

a functional TCR was generated using a TCR Vβ domain equivalent to the M7 clone (SEQ ID NO: 18) in combination with a TCR Vα domain equivalent to the M2 clone (SEQ ID NO: 29).
 Accordingly, a functional binding protein (e.g. TCR) can also be generated from a combination of:

(a) a TCR V $\alpha$  domain comprising a CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 2; and

- (b) a TCR Vβ domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, wherein the Vβ domain comprises a CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 4 and a CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 7 is shown to confer HA-1<sup>H</sup> binding specificity. Although these specific CDR sequences are exemplified, the CDRs may also include some variability from the specified sequences (e.g. each specified CDR may have at least 80% sequence identity to the specified SEQ ID NO). The TRBV7-9
- 20 gene may be TRBV7-9\*01 (see for example TCR M7).

Although the data presented herein relates to the above specific combinations, other combinations may also be used to form functional binding proteins specific for HA-1<sup>H</sup>. Such combinations are also encompassed herein and are described in more detail below.

25

5

The invention has been exemplified by generating functional TCRs that are specific for HA- $1^{H}$ . However, the invention also encompasses other binding proteins with the features specified above to confer for HA- $1^{H}$  antigen specificity. Accordingly, other binding proteins (e.g. an antigen binding fragment of a TCR (such as a single chain TCR), or a chimeric antigen

30 receptor (CAR)) are also encompassed. These binding proteins (e.g. when expressed by a host cell such as an immune cell, e.g. a T cell) can be used as a standalone therapy to treat a hematologic malignancy or to prevent a relapse or recurrence thereof or can be used as part of a therapeutic regimen comprising additional therapies or agents (e.g., following, or in combination with, allogeneic SCT).

35

In one aspect, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid composition that encodes an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein having a TCR  $\alpha$  chain variable (V $\alpha$ ) domain and a TCR  $\beta$  chain variable (V $\beta$ ) domain, the composition comprising:

- (a) a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a TCR Vα domain comprising a CDR3 amino acid
  sequence having at least 85% sequence identity to any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1 to 3; and
  (b) a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a TCR Vβ domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, wherein the Vβ domain comprises a CDR3 amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to any one of SEQ ID NOs: 4 to 6 and a CDR1 amino acid sequence having at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 7.
- 10

Suitably, the TRBV7-9 gene may be TRBV7-9\*01 or TRBV7-9\*03.

Suitably, the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen may comprise the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 10.

15 Suitably, the encoded binding protein may be capable of specifically binding to a HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen:HLA-A\*0201 complex.

Suitably, the nucleic acid sequence may be codon optimised for expression in a host cell, optionally wherein the host cell is a human T cell.

20

Suitably:

(i) the CDR3 of the V $\alpha$  domain may comprise or consist of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1,

(ii) the CDR3 of the Vβ domain may comprise or consist of the amino acid sequence of SEQ

- 25 ID NO:4, and
  - (iii) the CDR1 of the V $\beta$  domain may comprise or consist of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7.

Suitably:

- 30 (i) the CDR3 of the Vα domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11 or SEQ ID NO:12; and/or
  (ii) the CDR3 of the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13 or SEQ ID NO:14; and/or
  (iii) the CDR1 of the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the
- 35 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 or SEQ ID NO:16.

Suitably:

(i) the V $\alpha$  domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 17; and/or

(ii) the V $\beta$  domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 18.

5

10

# Suitably:

(i) the V $\alpha$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19 or SEQ ID NO: 20; and/or

(ii) the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 21 or SEQ ID NO:22.

Suitably:

(i) the CDR3 of the V $\alpha$  domain may comprise or consist of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2,

(ii) the CDR3 of the V $\beta$  domain may comprise or consist of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5, and

(iii) the CDR1 of the V $\beta$  domain may comprise or consist of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7.

20 Suitably:

(i) the CDR3 of the V $\alpha$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 23 or SEQ ID NO:24; and/or

(ii) the CDR3 of the V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25 or SEQ ID NO:26; and/or

25 (iii) the CDR1 of the V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 or SEQ ID NO:16.

# Suitably:

(i) the Vα domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence
 identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 29; and/or

(ii) the V $\beta$  domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 30.

Suitably:

 (i) the Vα domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31 or SEQ ID NO:32; and/or (ii) the V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 33 or SEQ ID NO:34.

Suitably:

5 (i) the CDR3 of the V $\alpha$  domain may comprise or consist of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID NO: 3.

(ii) the CDR3 of the Vβ domain may comprise or consist of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, and

- (iii) the CDR1 of the V $\beta$  domain may comprise or consist of the amino acid sequence of SEQ
- ID NO: 7. 10

# Suitably:

(i) the CDR3 of the V $\alpha$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 35 or SEQ ID NO:36; and/or

15 (ii) the CDR3 of the V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37 or SEQ ID NO:38; and/or (iii) the CDR1 of the V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 or SEQ ID NO:16.

#### Suitably: 20

(i) the V $\alpha$  domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 41; and/or (ii) the V $\beta$  domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 42.

25

# Suitably:

(i) the V $\alpha$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 43 or SEQ ID NO:44; and/or

(ii) the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 45 or SEQ ID NO:46.

30

Suitably, the isolated nucleic acid composition may further comprise a TCR  $\alpha$  chain constant domain and/or a TCR  $\beta$  chain constant domain.

35 Suitably, the encoded binding protein may comprise a TCR, an antigen binding fragment of a TCR, or a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR).

Suitably, the antigen binding fragment of a TCR may be a single chain TCR (scTCR).

In another aspect, the invention provides a vector system comprising a nucleic acid composition described herein.

5

Suitably, the vector may be a plasmid, a viral vector, or a cosmid, optionally wherein the vector is selected from the group consisting of a retrovirus, lentivirus, adeno-associated virus, adenovirus, vaccinia virus, canary poxvirus, herpes virus, minicircle vector and synthetic DNA or RNA.

10

In another aspect, the invention provides a modified cell transfected or transduced with a nucleic acid composition described herein, or a vector system described herein, wherein the modified cell is HLA-A\*0201 negative and/or HA-1<sup>H</sup> negative.

Suitably, the modified cell may be selected from the group consisting of a CD8 T cell, a CD4 T cell, an NK cell, an NK-T cell, a gamma-delta T cell, a hematopoietic stem cell, a progenitor cell, a T cell line or a NK-92 cell line.

Suitably, the modified cell may be a human cell.

20

In another aspect, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a nucleic acid composition described herein, a vector system described herein, or a modified cell described herein, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, adjuvant, diluent and/or carrier.

25

In another aspect, the invention provides a method for treating or preventing a relapse of a haematological malignancy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) in a HLA-A\*0201 positive human subject, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition described herein.

30

In another aspect, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition according described herein for use in treating or preventing a relapse of a haematological malignancy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) in a HLA-A\*0201 positive human subject.

35 In another aspect, the invention provides for the use of a pharmaceutical composition described herein in the manufacture of a medicament for treating or preventing a relapse of a haematological malignancy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) in a HLA-A\*0201 positive human subject.

Suitably, the haematological malignancy may comprise a leukemia, a lymphoma, a 5 myelodysplastic disorder, or a myeloma.

Suitably:

(i) the haematological malignancy may comprise a leukemia, optionally wherein the leukemia is selected from the group consisting of acute myeloid leukemia (AML), acute lymphocytic
leukemia (ALL), mixed phenotype acute leukemia (MPAL), chronic myeloid leukemia (CML), B cell prolymphocytic leukemia, hairy cell leukemia, or chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL); or
(ii) the haematological malignancy may comprise a lymphoma, optionally wherein the lymphoma is selected from the group consisting of Hodgkin's lymphoma (HL), non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL), a central nervous system lymphoma, small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL),

- 15 CD37+ dendritic cell lymphoma, lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma, splenic marginal zone lymphoma, extra- nodal marginal zone B-cell lymphoma of mucosa-associated (MALT) lymphoid tissue, nodal marginal zone B-cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, mediastinal (thymic) large B-cell lymphoma, precursor B-lymphoblastic lymphoma, immunoblastic large cell lymphoma, intravascular large
- B- cell lymphoma, primary effusion lymphoma, or Burkitt's lymphoma; or (iii) the hematological malignancy may comprise a myelodysplastic disorder, optionally wherein the myelodysplastic disorder is selected from refractory cytopenia with unilineage dysplasia (refractory anemia, refractory neutropenia, and refractory thrombocytopenia), refractory anemia with ring sideroblasts (RARS), refractory anemia with ring sideroblasts -
- 25 thrombocytosis (RARS-t), refractory cytopenia with multinieage dysplasia (RCMD), refractory cytopenia with multinieage dysplasia and ring sideroblasts (RCMD-RS), refractory anemia with excess blasts (RAEB), myelodysplasia unclassifiable, or refractory cytopenia of childhood.
- 30 Suitably, the subject may have previously received lymphodepleting chemotherapy.

Suitably, the lymphodepleting chemotherapy may comprise cyclophosphamide, fludarabine, anti-thymocyte globulin, or a combination thereof.

35 Suitably, one or more of the modified cells within the composition described herein may be allogeneic to the subject.

In another aspect, the invention provides a method of generating a binding protein that is capable of specifically binding to a peptide containing an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen and does not bind to a peptide that does not contain an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen, comprising contacting a nucleic acid composition described herein with a cell under conditions in which the nucleic acid composition is incorporated and expressed by the cell.

Suitably, the method may be ex vivo.

10

5

In another aspect, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid sequence comprising or consisting of the nucleotide sequence of any one of SEQ ID NOs: 11 to 14, 19 to 26, 31 to 38, 43 to 46, 49 to 51, 54 to 56, 59 to 66, 69 to 71, and 74 to 76.

In another aspect, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid sequence comprising or consisting of the nucleotide sequence of any one of SEQ ID NOs: 11 to 14, 19 to 26, 31 to 38, 43 to 46, 49 to 51, 54 to 56, 59 to 66, 69 to 71, and 74 to 76 for use in therapy.

Throughout the description and claims of this specification, the words "comprise" and "contain" and variations of them mean "including but not limited to", and they are not intended to (and do not) exclude other moieties, additives, components, integers or steps.

20

15

Throughout the description and claims of this specification, the singular encompasses the plural unless the context otherwise requires. In particular, where the indefinite article is used, the specification is to be understood as contemplating plurality as well as singularity, unless the context requires otherwise.

25

Features, integers, characteristics, compounds, chemical moieties or groups described in conjunction with a particular aspect, embodiment or example of the invention are to be understood to be applicable to any other aspect, embodiment or example described herein unless incompatible therewith.

30

The patent, scientific and technical literature referred to herein establish knowledge that was available to those skilled in the art at the time of filing. The entire disclosure of the issued patents, published and pending patent applications, and other publications that are cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each was specifically and

35 individually indicated to be incorporated by reference. In the case of any inconsistencies, the present disclosure will prevail.

Unless defined otherwise herein, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention pertains. For example, Singleton and Sainsbury, Dictionary of Microbiology and Molecular Biology, 2d Ed., John Wiley and Sons, NY; and Hale and Marham, The Harper Collins

- 5 Dictionary of Biology, Harper Perennial, NY (1991) provide those of skill in the art with a general dictionary of many of the terms used in the invention. Although any methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein find use in the practice of the present invention, the preferred methods and materials are described herein. Accordingly, the terms defined immediately below are more fully described by reference to the Specification as a
- 10 whole. Also, as used herein, the singular terms "a", "an," and "the" include the plural reference unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. Unless otherwise indicated, nucleic acids are written left to right in 5' to 3' orientation; amino acid sequences are written left to right in amino to carboxy orientation, respectively. It is to be understood that this invention is not limited to the particular methodology, protocols, and reagents described, as these may vary, depending
- 15 upon the context they are used by those of skill in the art.

Various aspects of the invention are described in further detail below.

### Brief description of the drawings

20 Embodiments of the invention are further described hereinafter with reference to the accompanying drawings, in which:

Figure 1 shows low HA-1-TCR cell surface expression due to intrinsic properties of the HA-1-TCRß chain. (A) The pairing properties of HA-1-TCRα and ß chains were analyzed by
transducing the J76 cells with combinations of the HA-1-TCRα or TCRβ chains with 14 other antigen-specific TCRα and TCRß chains. TCR cell surface expression of these different combinations was measured by staining with anti-TCRαß mAbs and analyzing eGFP/NGF-R double positive J76 cells using flow cytometry 5 days after transduction. Here depicted are the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) of the TCRαß expression of all the TCRα chains of the HA-1-TCRα

- 30 2-, HA-1-, CMV<sup>B7</sup>, and CMV<sup>A2</sup>-specific TCRs combined with all the TCRß chains of these TCRs. All TCR chains are encoded by pLZRS retroviral vectors with the exception of the HA-1-TCRß chain that is in addition also encoded, as indicated, by the MP71 retroviral vector. Non td J76 cells showed little background staining with anti-TCRαß mAbs (MFI = 16). Parental TCR combinations are indicated with an asterisk. (B) Several T-cell clones including 5 different
- 35 HA-1-specific T-cell clones, 6 different HA-2-specific T-cell clones, and 2 different CMV-A2specific T-cell clones were stained with anti-TCRαß and anti-CD3 mAbs and analyzed using flow cytometry. MFIs shown are means of the different T-cell clones. (C) The different T-cell

clones were stained with their respective tetramers and MFI is depicted in the dot plots. (D) mRNA levels of TCR $\alpha$  (closed symbols) and TCR $\beta$  chains (open symbols) were analyzed for the different T-cell clones using q-RT-PCR. As a negative control, cDNA of MSCs was included. Staining was performed in duplicate, and data shown are representative for 2 independent experiments.

5

10

15

Figure 2 shows that the CDR1 region is not responsible for low HA-1-TCR expression, but indispensable for HA-1-specificity. (A) Different TRBV7 chains that demonstrate high or low TCR expression after TCR gene transfer were aligned and differences in nucleotide sequences were analyzed. 30 shared nucleotide differences were observed in the 309 aa long variable region between the highly expressed HA-2-TRBV7-8, JBBun-TRBV7-6, 10G5-TRBV7-1, and low expressed HA-1-TRBV7-9. Sequences shown are from amino acid 41 to 80 of the TRBV7 chains (total aa 309) containing the CDR1- and CDR2- region of the HA-1 and HA-2 TCRß chains (SEQ ID NO: 77 and 78). The shared differences between all other TRBV7 chains and the HA-1 TRBV7-9 chain are indicated with arrows. (B) To test the role of

- the HA-1-TCRβ CDR1 region in low HA-1-TCR expression, J76 cells were transduced with combinations of the HA-1-TCRα or HA-2-TCRα with several constructs encoding for either the HA-1-TCRß chain unmodified or exchanged with the HA-2-TCRß CDR1 region, or the HA-2-TCRß chain unmodified or exchanged with the HA-1-TCRß CDR1 region only or exchanged
- 20 with the HA-1-TCRß CDR1 and CDR3 region. Using flow cytometry TCR cell surface expression was analyzed for the eGFP/NGF-R double positive J76 cells. Non td J76 cells showed little background staining with anti-TCRαß mAbs (MFI = 16). Parental TCR combinations are indicated with an asterisk.(C) To test the role of the HA-1-TCRβ CDR1 region in HA-1-specificity, virus-specific T-cells were transduced with the different constructs.
- 25 eGFP and NGF-R double positive cells were stimulated with HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> and HA-1<sup>neg</sup> LCL-IZA, HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> and HA-1<sup>pos</sup> LCL-BDV and LCL-IZA pulsed with different HA-1-peptide concentrations, and IFN-γ production was measured by standard ELISA after o/n incubation.
- Figure 3 shows that a combination of codon optimization and cysteine modification resulted in
  optimal HA-1-TCR expression and HA-1-functionality. The different modification strategies were tested for their potential to optimize HA-1-TCR expression and functionality. (A) Weak (pp50 VTE T-cells) and strong competitor phenotype (EBNA3A FLR T-cells) virus-specific T-cells were transduced with either unmodified (TRAV25\*01;), cysteine modified (TRAV25\*01 SS), codon optimized (TRAV25\*01 opt) or codon optimized and cysteine modified
  (TRAV25\*01 opt SS) HA-1-TCRα chains in combination with either unmodified (TRBV7-9), cysteine modified (TRBV7-9 SS), or codon optimized (TRBV7-9 opt) HA-1-TCRß chains. Dot plots are depicted of eGFP and NGF-R double positive virus-specific T-cells. (B) All these

modified HA-1-TCR td weak competitor and strong competitor virus-specific T-cells were tested in a standard IFN-γ ELISA. Numbers in the figures correspond with the numbers indicated in the dot plots of A. Targets used were HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> HA-1<sup>neg</sup> LCL-IZA, HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> HA-1<sup>pos</sup> LCL-MRJ and LCL-IZA pulsed with different concentrations of HA-1-peptide. Data shown are representative for 3 independent experiments using virus-specific T-cells of 2 different

healthy donors.

5

25

Figure 4 shows that introduction of codon optimized and cysteine modified HA-1-TCR generally results in efficient HA-1-TCR expression and robust HA-1-specific functionality. (A)
Weak competitor phenotype (pp65 RPH) T-cells, strong competitor phenotype (pp65 TPR) T-cells and polyclonal peripheral CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were transduced with either a single construct encoding the unmodified (WT td) or the codon optimized and cysteine modified HA-1-TCR chains (opt SS td) and HA-1 tetramer staining was analyzed. Dot plots depict HA-1 tetramer staining of NGF-R positive virus-specific T-cells and percentages of HA-1 tetramer positive T-

- 15 cells are indicated. Dot plots depicted are representative for 2 independent experiments using T-cells of 3 different healthy individuals. (B/C) pp65 RPH and pp65 TPR T-cells transduced with a single construct encoding either HA-1-TCR WT or HA-1-TCR opt SS, or empty vectors were tested against different targets for HA-1-specific (B) cytotoxic reactivity in a chromium release assay and (C) IFN-γ production. Targets used were HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> LCLs, AML and ALL
- 20 primary cells that were either positive or negative for HA-1. Data presented is representative for 2 independent experiments using T-cells of 3 different healthy individuals.

Figure 5 shows strong competitor phenotype virus-specific T-cells transduced with MP71 HA-1-TCR opt SS demonstrate more robust HA-1-specific IFNγ production against AML and ALL malignant cells compared to HA-1-TCR WT transduced T-cells.

To improve the vector for clinical use, the modified HA-1-TCR chains linked with a T2A sequence were expressed in the MP71 vector without marker gene. pp50 VTE and EBNA3A FLR virus-specific T-cells were transduced with pLZRS vectors encoding unmodified HA-1-30 TCR chains linked with a T2A sequence and linked with an IRES sequence to a marker gene (WT TCR) or with MP71 vector without marker gene encoding HA-1-TCR opt SS or empty vectors (mock td) and one week after transduction tested for HA-1-specific IFNγ production against different HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> AML and ALL primary cells that were either positive or negative for HA-1 as indicated in the figure. The experiment was performed in duplicate and is representative for 2 independent experiments. Figure 6 shows virus-specific T-cells can be purified and transduced using Streptamer-based selection procedure on a Clini-MACS device. To test whether the procedure could be scaled up, virus-specific T-cells were purified using Streptamers and Clini-MACS device and 2-3 days after isolation either transduced with the HA-1-TCR (HA-1-TCR td) or non-transduced (non

- td). For this purpose, 1x10<sup>9</sup> PBMCs were thawed from healthy donor JBC (A+E), UPB (B+F), UHO (C+G), and UBQ (D+H). (A-D) Before and directly after CliniMACS-separation donor PBMC were stained with tetramers and the frequencies of virus-specific T-cells were measured in the starting material as well as in the positively isolated fraction using flowcytometry after a D-biotin dissociation step. (E-H) One week after transduction and 12-13
- 10 days after MACS-isolation, antigen-specificity of both the non td and HA-1-TCR td cell lines was measured using HA-1- and virus-tetramers. Percentages indicate frequencies of virusspecific or HA-1-specific T-cells in that particular quadrant. \*Sensitive combinatorial coding analysis demonstrated that leukapheresis material of UBQ contained 0.008% pp65<sup>A2</sup> specific T-cells and 0.03% BMLF-1<sup>A2</sup> specific T-cells.

15

Figure 7 shows that HA-1-TCR modified T-cells demonstrate dose-dependent HA-1 specific reactivity and recognize HA-1 positive primary leukemic cell samples. (A) Both non-transduced (grey symbols; non td) and HA-1-TCR transduced (black symbols; HA-1-TCR td) virus-specific T-cells of 3 different test procedures (JBC, UPB and UBQ) were tested for their
HA-1-specific reactivity in standard IFN-γ ELISA using T2-cells pulsed with different concentrations of HA-1 peptide. 5,000 virus-tetramer<sup>pos</sup> or 5,000 HA-1-tetramer<sup>pos</sup> transduced T-cells were tested against 20,000 T2 cells. (B) In addition, the same T-cells were tested for their their capacity to recognize HA-1 positive target cells presenting endogenously processed HA-1. Target cells were T2 cells unpulsed (white bars) or pulsed with relevant viral peptides (viral

- 25 pep; black striped bars), or HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> primary ALL cells either HA-1<sup>neg</sup> (grey bars) or HA-1<sup>pos</sup> (black bars). As a control, a HA-1-specific T-cell clone was included. (C) Both non-transduced and HA-1-TCR transduced virus-specific T-cells of all 4 different test procedures (JBC, UPB, UHO and UBQ) were tested for their HA-1-specific reactivity in a chromium release assay using different effector-to-target ratios. As a representative example, cytotoxic reactivity of HA-
- 30 1-TCR transduced virus-specific T-cells of healthy individual UHO is depicted. Target cells were T2 cells unpulsed (white bars) or pulsed with either HA-1 peptide (black bars) or relevant viral peptides (viral pep; grey bars) (left panel), or HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> primary ALL cells either HA-1<sup>neg</sup> (white bars) or HA-1<sup>pos</sup> (black bars), or HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> primary AML cells either HA-1<sup>neg</sup> (light grey) or HA-1<sup>pos</sup> (dark grey) (right panel).

35

Figure 8 demonstrates that HA-1 TCR modified polyclonal CD8+ T cells exert potent HA-1 specific reactivity against various different HA-1 positive AML and MM cell lines. Both non-

transduced (mock) and HA-1-TCR modified CD8+ T cells transduced with the clinical grade retroviral vector (HA-1 TCR GMP) were tested for their HA-1-specific reactivity in standard IFN-γ ELISA against different HA-1 positive and HA-1 negative target cells (indicated in legend). LCL-MRJ, LCL-JY, and LCL-IZA are EBV transformed B cell lines. AML 2 and AML3 are acute myeloid leukemia (AML) cell lines. U266 and RPMI are multiple myeloma (MM) cell lines. T2 is a TAP deficient cell line that was loaded with the HA-1 peptide (T2 + HA-1 peptide) or not loaded with peptide (T2).

Figure 9 demonstrates that polyclonal CD8+ T cells modified with the clinical grade HA-1 TCR clinical supernatant exert potent anti-tumour reactivity in a xenograft model of multiple myeloma. NSG mice were injected i.v. with luciferase positive multiple myeloma cell line U266 and 21 days after tumour challenge the mice were treated i.v. with either HA-1 TCR modified T cells (4 x 10e6 or 8 x 10e6 cells) or CMV TCR modified T cells (4 x 10e6 or 8 x 10e6 cells). Both TCR transduced T cell populations consisted of 30% TCR transduced T cells.

15

5

### **Detailed description**

The inventors have isolated and sequenced novel TCRs that are specific for an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen. Such TCRs are useful for treating or preventing a relapse of a haematological malignancy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) in a HLA-A\*0201 positive human subject.

20

25

The inventors have investigated which components of the novel TCRs are essential for HA-1 <sup>H</sup> antigen specificity and TCR functionality. Surprisingly, they have found that the CDR1 region of the TCR  $\beta$  chain variable domain (V $\beta$ ) is crucial for HA-1<sup>H</sup> specificity, but is not sufficient for HA-1 specificity. They have also identified that the CDR3 regions of both the TCR  $\beta$  chain variable domain (V $\beta$ ) and the TCR  $\alpha$  chain variable domain (V $\alpha$ ) are required, and that the TCR  $\beta$ -chain variable (V $\beta$ ) domain needs to be encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene.

#### Nucleic acid compositions that encode binding protein components

The invention provides an isolated nucleic acid composition that encodes a binding protein comprising T cell receptor (TCR) components that specifically bind an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen. The encoded binding protein is therefore capable of specifically binding to a peptide containing an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen and does not bind to a peptide that does not contain an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen.

The nucleic acid composition comprises (a) a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a TCR Vα
 domain with the specified features described herein and (b) a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a TCR Vβ domain with the specified features described herein. The encoded TCR components form an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein.

The nucleic acid sequences of (a) and (b) above may be distinct nucleic acid sequences within the nucleic acid composition. The TCR components of the binding protein may therefore be encoded by two (or more) nucleic acid sequences (with distinct nucleotide sequences) which, together, encode all of the TCR components of the binding protein. In other words, some of the TCR components may be encoded by one nucleic acid sequence in the nucleic acid

5

- composition, and others may be encoded by another (distinct) nucleic acid sequence within the nucleic acid composition.
- 10 Alternatively, the nucleic acid sequences of (a) and (b) may be part of a single nucleic acid sequence. The TCR components of the binding protein may therefore all be encoded by a single nucleic acid sequence (for example with a single open reading frame, or with multiple (e.g. 2 or more, three or more etc) open reading frames).
- Nucleic acid sequences described herein may form part of a larger nucleic acid sequence that encodes a larger component part of a functioning binding protein. For example, a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a TCR Vα domain with the specified features described herein may be part of a larger nucleic acid sequence that encodes a functional TCR α chain (including the constant domain). As another example, a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a TCR Vβ domain with the specified features described a TCR Vβ
- sequence that encodes a functional TCR  $\beta$  chain (including the constant domain). As a further example, both nucleic acid sequences (a) and (b) above may be part of a larger nucleic acid sequence that encodes a combination of a functional TCR  $\alpha$  chain (including the constant domain) and a functional TCR  $\beta$  chain (including the constant domain), optionally wherein the
- 25 sequence encoding the functional TCR  $\alpha$  chain is separated from the sequence encoding the functional TCR  $\beta$  chain by a linker sequence that enables coordinate expression of two proteins or polypeptides in the same nucleic acid sequence. More details on this are provided below.
- 30 The nucleic acid sequences described herein may alternatively encode a small component of a T cell receptor e.g. a TCR Vα domain, or a TCR Vβ domain, only. The nucleic acid sequences may be considered as "building blocks" that provide essential components for peptide binding specificity. The nucleic acid sequences described herein may be incorporated into a distinct nucleic acid sequence (e.g. a vector) that encodes the other elements of a functional binding protein such as a TCR, such that when the nucleic acid sequence described herein is incorporated, a new nucleic acid sequence is generated that encodes e.g. a TCR α chain and/or a TCR β chain that specifically binds to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen. The nucleic acid

sequences described herein therefore have utility as essential components that confer binding specificity for an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen, and thus can be used to generate a larger nucleic acid sequence encoding a binding protein with the required antigen binding activity and specificity.

- 5 The nucleic acid sequences described herein may be codon optimised for expression in a host cell, for example they may be codon optimised for expression in a human cell, such as a cell of the immune system, a hematopoietic stem cell, a T cell, a primary T cell, a T cell line, a K cell, or a natural killer T cell (Scholten et al, Clin. Immunol. 119: 135, 2006). The T cell can be a CD4+ or a CD8+ T cell. Codon optimisation is a well known method in the art for maximizing expression of a nucleic acid sequence in a particular host cell. As described in the examples section below, one or more cysteine residues may also be introduced into the encoded TCR alpha and beta chain components (e.g. to reduce the risk of mispairing with endogenous TCR
- 15 In one example, the nucleic acid sequences described herein are codon optimised for expression in a suitable host cell, and/or are modified to introduce codons encoding one or more cysteine amino acids (e.g. into the constant domain of the encoded TCR alpha chain and/or the encoded TCR beta chain) to reduce the risk of mispairing with endogenous TCR chains.
- 20

25

chains).

In certain examples, a TCR constant domain is modified to enhance pairing of desired TCR chains. For example, enhanced pairing between a heterologous TCR  $\alpha$  chain and a heterologous TCR  $\beta$  chain due to a modification may result in the preferential assembly of a TCR comprising two heterologous chains over an undesired mispairing of a heterologous TCR chain with an endogenous TCR chain (see, e.g., Govers et al, Trends Mol. Med. 16(2):11 (2010)). Exemplary modifications to enhance pairing of heterologous TCR chains include the introduction of complementary cysteine residues in each of the heterologous TCR  $\alpha$  chain and  $\beta$  chain. In some examples, a polynucleotide encoding a heterologous TCR  $\alpha$  chain encodes a cysteine at amino acid position 48 (corresponding to the constant region of the full-length,

30 mature human TCR  $\alpha$  chain sequence) and a polynucleotide encoding a heterologous TCR  $\beta$  chain encodes a cysteine at amino acid position 57 (corresponding to the constant region of the full-length mature human TCR  $\beta$  chain sequence).

A binding protein that is encoded by the nucleic acid compositions described herein is specific for an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen and comprises HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen specific-TCR components. However, the encoded binding protein is not limited to being a TCR. Other appropriate binding proteins that comprise the specified HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen specific -TCR components are also encompassed. For example, the encoded binding protein may comprise a TCR, an antigen binding fragment of a TCR, or a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR). TCRs, antigen binding fragments thereof and CARs are well defined in the art. A non-limiting example of an antigen binding fragment of a TCR is a single chain TCR (scTCR) or a chimeric dimer composed of the antigen binding fragments of the TCR  $\alpha$  and TCR  $\beta$  chain linked to transmembrane and intracellular domains of a dimeric complex so that the complex is a chimeric dimer TCR (cdTCR).

5

In certain examples, an antigen-binding fragment of a TCR comprises a single chain TCR (scTCR), which comprises both the TCR Vα and TCR Vβ domains, but only a single TCR constant domain. In further examples, an antigen-binding fragment of a TCR or a chimeric antigen receptor is chimeric (e.g., comprises amino acid residues or motifs from more than one donor or species), humanized (e.g., comprises residues from a non-human organism that are altered or substituted so as to reduce the risk of immunogenicity in a human), or human.

- "Chimeric antigen receptor" (CAR) refers to a fusion protein that is engineered to contain two or more naturally-occurring amino acid sequences linked together in a way that does not occur naturally or does not occur naturally in a host cell, which fusion protein can function as a receptor when present on a surface of a cell. CARs described herein include an extracellular portion comprising an antigen binding domain (i.e., obtained or derived from an immunoglobulin or immunoglobulin-like molecule, such as an scFv derived from an antibody or TCR specific for a cancer antigen, or an antigen binding domain derived or obtained from a killer immunoreceptor from an NK cell) linked to a transmembrane domain and one or more intracellular signalling domains (optionally containing co-stimulatory domain(s)) (see, e.g., Sadelain et al, Cancer Discov., 3(4):388 (2013); see also Harris and Kranz, Trends Pharmacol.
- 25 Sci., 37(3):220 (2016), and Stone et al, Cancer Immunol. Immunother., 63(11): 1163 (2014)).

Methods for producing engineered TCRs are described in, for example, Bowerman *et al*, Mol. Immunol, 5(15):3000 (2009). Methods for making CARs are well known in the art and are described, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 6,410,319; U.S. Patent No. 7,446,191; U.S. Patent

30 Publication No. 2010/065818; U.S. Patent No. 8,822,647; PCT Publication No. WO 2014/031687; U.S. Patent No. 7,514,537; and Brentjens *et al*, 2007, Clin. Cancer Res. 73:5426.

The binding proteins described herein may also be expressed as part of a transgene construct
 that encodes additional accessory proteins, such as a safety switch protein, a tag, a selection
 marker, a CD8 co-receptor β-chain, a-chain or both, or any combination thereof.

A T cell receptor (TCR) is a molecule found on the surface of T cells (T lymphocytes) that is responsible for recognising a peptide that is bound to (presented by) a major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule on a target cell. The invention is directed to nucleic acid compositions that encode binding proteins comprising TCR components that interact with a particular peptide in the context of the appropriate serotype of MHC, i.e. an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen in the context of HLA-A\*02:01 (in other words, the encoded binding protein is capable of specifically binding to a HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen:HLA-A\*0201 complex). HLA-A\*02:01 is a globally common human leukocyte antigen serotype within the HLA-A serotype group. Peptides that are presented by HLA-A\*02:01 to TCRs are described as being "HLA-A\*02:01 restricted".

10

15

5

The HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen that is specifically bound by the binding proteins described herein is an antigenic peptide derived from the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10. The antigen may be an antigenic fragment (i.e. a portion) of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10, it may consist of the sequence of SEQ ID NO:10 or it may comprise (i.e. include within a longer sequence) the sequence of SEQ ID NO:10. The HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen is capable of being presented by HLA-A\*0201. The encoded binding protein may therefore be capable of specifically binding to a HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen:HLA-A\*0201 complex, wherein the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen is an antigenic fragment of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10, or wherein the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10.

20

The TCR is composed of two different polypeptide chains. In humans, 95% of TCRs consist of an alpha ( $\alpha$ ) chain and a beta ( $\beta$ ) chain (encoded by TRA and TRB respectively). When the TCR engages with peptide in the context of HLA (e.g. in the context of HLA-A\*02:01), the T cell is activated through signal transduction.

25

The alpha and beta chains of the TCR are highly variable in sequence. Each chain is composed of two extracellular domains, a variable domain (V) and a constant domain (C). The constant domain is proximal to the T cell membrane followed by a transmembrane region and a short cytoplasmic tail while the variable domain binds to the peptide/HLA-A complex.

30

35

The variable domain of each chain has three hypervariable regions (also called complementarity determining regions (CDRs)). Accordingly, the TCR alpha variable domain (referred to herein as a TCR V $\alpha$  domain, TCR V alpha domain, V $\alpha$  domain or V alpha domain, alpha variable domain etc) comprises a CDR1, a CDR2 and CDR3 region. Similarly, the TCR beta variable domain (referred to herein as a TCR V $\beta$  domain, TCR V beta domain, V $\beta$  domain

or V beta domain, beta variable domain etc) also comprises a (different) CDR1, CDR2, and

CDR3 region. In each of the alpha and beta variable domains it is CDR3 that is mainly responsible for recognizing the peptide being presented by HLA-A.

- As will be clear to a person of skill in the art, the phrase "TCR α chain variable domain" refers
  to the variable (V) domain (extracellular domain) of a TCR alpha chain, and thus includes three hypervariable regions (CDR1, CDR2 and the specified CDR3), as well as the intervening sequences, but does not include the constant (C) domain of the alpha chain, which does not form part of the variable domain.
- 10 As will be clear to a person of skill in the art, the phrase "TCR β chain variable domain" refers to the variable (V) domain (extracellular domain) of a TCR beta chain, and thus includes three hypervariable regions (CDR1, CDR2 and the specified CDR3), as well as the intervening sequences, but does not include the constant (C) domain of the beta chain, which does not form part of the variable domain.

15

An isolated nucleic acid composition that encodes an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein having a TCR  $\alpha$  chain variable (V $\alpha$ ) domain and a TCR  $\beta$  chain variable (V $\beta$ ) domain is provided herein, the composition comprising:

(a) a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a TCR Vα domain comprising a CDR3 amino acid
sequence having at least 85% sequence identity to any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1 to 3; and
(b) a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a TCR Vβ domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, wherein the Vβ domain comprises a CDR3 amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to any one of SEQ ID NOs: 4 to 6 and a CDR1 amino acid sequence having at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 7.

25

Any of the permutations described below for (a) may be combined with the permutations described below for (b) (e.g. to form an appropriate nucleic acid composition that encodes an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein having a TCR  $\alpha$  chain variable (V $\alpha$ ) domain and a TCR  $\beta$  chain variable (V $\beta$ ) domain). More details on appropriate combinations are provided below.

30

35

# <u>Components of the TCR $\alpha$ chain variable (V $\alpha$ ) domain</u>

The isolated nucleic acid composition described herein encodes an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein. The HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein comprises a TCR V $\alpha$  domain comprising a CDR3 amino acid sequence having at least 80% sequence identity to any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1 to 3.

(i) Vα domains comprising a CDR3 amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 and functional variants thereof.

An example of an appropriate TCR V $\alpha$  domain CDR3 amino acid sequence that confers specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen is shown in SEQ ID NO:1. As would be clear to a person

- 5 of skill in the art, variants of the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1 may also be functional (i.e. retain their ability to confer specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR Vα domain). Such functional variants are therefore encompassed herein.
- For example, appropriate (functional) Vα domain CDR3 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 1, i.e. they may have at least 80%, at least 83%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 1. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference
   sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:1). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vα domain CDR3
- amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1 by one or several (e.g. two etc) amino acids.

As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO:1 retain their ability to confer specific
 binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR Vα domain.

Functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:1. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional
variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one, two or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:1, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the CDR3.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 1 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

35

In one example, the CDR3 of the V $\alpha$  domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1. In examples where the TCR V $\alpha$  domain CDR3 has the amino acid sequence

of SEQ ID NO:1, the CDR3 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:12, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:12 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:11).

The encoded TCR V $\alpha$  domain may comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3, a CDR1 comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 80, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to the N-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen

- 10 (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10)). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:80. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:80, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.
- 15

20

5

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 80 that do not specifically bind to the N-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:80 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

For example, appropriate functional Va domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may have at

least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 80, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 80. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:80). In other words, appropriate functional Vα domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 80 by one or several amino acids. As stated previously, the variant may comprise an amino acid substitution such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:80). As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO: 80 retain the ability to specifically bind to the N-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when

In one example, the CDR1 of the V $\alpha$  domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:80. In examples where the TCR V $\alpha$  domain CDR1 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:80, the CDR1 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:81 or SEQ ID NO:82, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:82 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:81).

Other appropriate CDR1 Vα domain amino acid sequences are described elsewhere herein
 e.g. a CDR1 sequence comprising the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:8. It is clear to a person of skill in the art that reference to SEQ ID NO:80 above may therefore be replaced with reference to SEQ ID NO:8 (and the corresponding nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO: 9 and 27) when discussing permutations of Vα CDR1 amino acid and nucleotide sequences for combination with a CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 (or corresponding nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:12).

The encoded TCR Vα domain may also comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3 (and optionally the specified CDR1 above), a CDR2 comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:83, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:83. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:83, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

25

30

5

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 83 that do not specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01. Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:83 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known

to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

For example, appropriate functional V $\alpha$  domain CDR2 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 83, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 85%, at

35 least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 83. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the

reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:83). In other words, appropriate (functional) V $\alpha$  domain CDR2 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:83 by one or several amino acids. As stated previously, the variant may comprise an amino acid substitution such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:83). As stated above, a functional variant of SEQ ID NO: 83 retains the ability to specifically

bind to HLA-A\*02:01).

In one example, the CDR2 of the Vα domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 83. In examples where the TCR Vα domain CDR2 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:83, the CDR2 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:84 or SEQ ID NO:85, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:85 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR2 of clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:84).

15

10

5

Other appropriate CDR2 V $\alpha$  domain amino acid sequences are described elsewhere herein e.g. a CDR2 sequence comprising the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:28. It is clear to a person of skill in the art that reference to SEQ ID NO:83 above may therefore be replaced with reference to SEQ ID NO:28 (and the corresponding nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO: 39 and 40) when discussing permutations of V $\alpha$  CDR2 amino acid and nucleotide sequences for

20 and 40) when discussing permutations of Vα CDR2 amino acid and nucleotide sequences for combination with a CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 (or corresponding nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:12).

The encoded TCR Vα domain may therefore comprise the CDRs mentioned in detail above
(by SEQ ID specifically i.e. SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO: 80 (or SEQ ID NO:8) and SEQ ID NO:
83 (or SEQ ID NO:28), or functional variants thereof), with appropriate intervening sequences between the CDRs.

- The encoded TCR Vα domain may comprise an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:17, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant TCR Vα domain retains the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of a binding protein described herein). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:17. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:17, or substitution, deletion or insertion
- of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 17 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:17 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

In one example, the encoded TCR V $\alpha$  domain may have an amino acid sequence having at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85% or at least 90% (or at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 10 100%) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17, whilst retaining the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). In other words, a functional TCR V $\alpha$  domain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:17 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the 15 amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino acid substitution. The variability in sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:17 may all be in regions of the TCR Vα domain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 1, SEQ ID NO: 80 and/or SEQ ID NO: 83, and still have 25% (or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:17). In other words, the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 17 may be retained whilst the rest of the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" parameters 20 specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to

As an example, the encoded TCR Vα domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17, wherein the TCR Vα domain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1. In this example, the TCR Vα domain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 80 and the TCR Vα domain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 83.

the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 17).

30

35

5

As another example, the encoded TCR V $\alpha$  domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17, with 0 to 10 (or 0 to 5) amino acid substitutions, insertions or deletions), wherein the TCR V $\alpha$  domain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1. In this example, the TCR V $\alpha$  domain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 80 and the TCR V $\alpha$  domain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 83.

In examples where the TCR V $\alpha$  domain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:17, the TCR V $\alpha$  domain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:19 or SEQ ID NO:20, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:20 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR V $\alpha$  domain of clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:19).

5

For the avoidance of doubt, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the TCR Vα domain may also encode a TCR α chain constant domain. An example of a suitable constant domain is encoded in the MP71-TCR-flex retroviral vector. However, the invention is not limited to this specific constant domain, and encompasses any appropriate TCR α chain constant domain. The constant domain may be murine derived, human derived or humanised. Methods for identifying or generating appropriate constant domains are well known to a person of skill in the art and are well within their routine capabilities.

By way of example only, the constant domain may be encoded by or derived from a vector, such as a lentiviral, retroviral or plasmid vector but also adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, vaccinia virus, canary poxvirus or herpes virus vectors in which murine or human constant

- 20 domains are pre-cloned. Recently, minicircles have also been described for TCR gene transfer (non-viral Sleeping Beauty transposition from minicircle vectors as published by R Monjezi, C Miskey, T Gogishvili, M Schleef, M Schmeer, H Einsele, Z lvics and M Hudecek in Leukemia 2016). Moreover, naked (synthetic) DNA/RNA can also be used to introduce the TCR. As an example, a pMSGV retroviral vector with pre-cloned TCR-Ca and Cb genes as described in
- 25 LV Coren *et al.*, BioTechniques 2015 may be used to provide an appropriate constant domain. Alternatively, single stranded or double stranded DNA or RNA can be inserted by homologous directed repair into the TCR locus (see Roth *et al* 2018 Nature vol 559; page 405). As a further option, non – homologous end joining is possible.
- 30 Examples of specific TCR α chain amino acid sequences that include a TCR Vα domain described herein with an appropriate constant domain are shown in SEQ ID NO: 47 and SEQ ID NO: 48. It is noted that the constant domain shown in SEQ ID NO:48 is murine. Appropriate functional variants of SEQ ID NO:47 and SEQ ID NO:48 are also encompassed (e.g. variants having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%
- etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 47 or SEQ ID NO:48, wherein the variant TCR  $\alpha$  chain amino acid sequence retains its ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of a binding protein

described herein). In other words, a functional TCR  $\alpha$  chain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:47 or SEQ ID NO:48 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino acid substitution. The variability in sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:47 or SEQ ID NO:48 may all be in regions of the TCR  $\alpha$  chain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 1, SEQ ID NO: 80 and/or SEQ ID NO: 83, and still have 25% (or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:47 or SEQ ID NO:48). In other words, the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 47 or SEQ ID NO:47 or SEQ ID NO:48 may be retained whilst the rest of

the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" parameters specified
above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire
length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 47 or SEQ ID NO:48 as appropriate).

As an example, the encoded TCR α chain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc)
sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 47 or SEQ ID NO: 48, wherein the TCR α chain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1. In this example, the TCR α chain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 83.

In examples where the TCR α chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:47, the TCR α chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:49 or SEQ ID NO:50, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:50 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR Vα domain of a class MZ (the new entimized sequences here 250 ID NO:40).

25 clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:49).

5

30

In examples where the TCR  $\alpha$  chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:48, the TCR  $\alpha$  chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:51, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code).

# (ii) Vα domains comprising a CDR3 amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 and functional variants thereof.

An example of an appropriate TCR Vα domain CDR3 amino acid sequence that confers
 specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen is shown in SEQ ID NO:2. As would be clear to a person of skill in the art, variants of the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 may also be functional (i.e. retain their ability to confer specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide

shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR V $\alpha$  domain). Such functional variants are therefore encompassed herein.

For example, appropriate (functional) Vα domain CDR3 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 2, i.e. they may have at least 80%, at least 83%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 2. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:2). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vα domain CDR3 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 by one or sevral (e.g. two) amino acids. As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO:2 retain their ability to confer specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR Vα domain.

- 15 Functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:2. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one, two or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:2, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the CDR3.
- 20

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 2 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and

or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

In one example, the CDR3 of the Vα domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2. In examples where the TCR Vα domain CDR3 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, the CDR3 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:23 or SEQ ID NO:24, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:24 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of clone M2 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:23).

35

The encoded TCR V $\alpha$  domain may comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3, a CDR1 comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, or a functional variant thereof (i.e.

wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to the N-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10)). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:8. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:8, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 8 that do not specifically bind to the N-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

15

20

25

5

For example, appropriate functional V $\alpha$  domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 8, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 83%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 8. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:8). In other words, appropriate functional V $\alpha$  domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 8 by one or several amino acids. As stated previously, the variant may comprise an amino acid substitution such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:8). As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO: 8 retain the ability to

specifically bind to the N-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR1 is part of TCR V $\alpha$  domain).

In one example, the CDR1 of the Vα domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence
 of SEQ ID NO:8. In examples where the TCR Vα domain CDR1 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8, the CDR1 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:27, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:27 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of clone M2 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:9).

Other appropriate CDR1 V $\alpha$  domain amino acid sequences are described elsewhere herein e.g. a CDR1 sequence comprising the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:80. It is clear to a person of skill in the art that reference to SEQ ID NO:8 above may therefore be replaced with reference to SEQ ID NO:80 (and the corresponding nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO: 81 and 82) when discussing permutations of V $\alpha$  CDR1 amino acid and nucleotide sequences for

5 and 82) when discussing permutations of Vα CDR1 amino acid and nucleotide sequences for combination with a CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 (or corresponding nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:23 or SEQ ID NO:24).

The encoded TCR Vα domain may also comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3 (and optionally the specified CDR1 above), a CDR2 comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:28. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:28, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 28 that do not specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01. Non-functional variants will typically contain a non conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

- For example, appropriate functional Vα domain CDR2 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 28, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 28. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the
- 30 reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:28). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vα domain CDR2 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:28 by one or several amino acids. As stated previously, the variant may comprise an amino acid substitution such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:28). As stated above, a functional variant of SEQ ID NO: 28 retains the ability to specifically
- 35 bind to HLA-A\*02:01).

In one example, the CDR2 of the V $\alpha$  domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 28. In examples where the TCR V $\alpha$  domain CDR2 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28, the CDR2 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:39 or SEQ ID NO:40, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:40 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR2 of clone M2 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:39).

Other appropriate CDR2 Vα domain amino acid sequences are described elsewhere herein
 e.g. a CDR2 sequence comprising the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:83. It is clear to a person of skill in the art that reference to SEQ ID NO:28 above may therefore be replaced with reference to SEQ ID NO:83 (and the corresponding nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO: 84 and 85) when discussing permutations of Vα CDR2 amino acid and nucleotide sequences for combination with a CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 (or corresponding nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:23 or SEQ ID NO:24).

The encoded TCR Vα domain may therefore comprise the CDRs mentioned in detail above (by SEQ ID specifically i.e. SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO: 8 (or SEQ ID NO:80) and SEQ ID NO: 28 (or SEQ ID NO:83), or functional variants thereof), with appropriate intervening sequences between the CDRs.

The encoded TCR Vα domain may comprise an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:29, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant TCR Vα domain retains the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of
a binding protein described herein). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:29. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:29, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

30

20

5

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 29 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:29 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and

35 or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional an non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art. In one example, the encoded TCR V $\alpha$  domain may have an amino acid sequence having at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85% or at least 90% (or at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100%) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 29, whilst retaining the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). In other words, a functional TCR V $\alpha$  domain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:29 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino acid substitution. The variability in sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:29 may all be in regions of the TCR V $\alpha$  domain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 8 and/or SEQ ID NO: 28, and still have 25% (or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:29).

In other words, the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 29 may be retained whilst the rest of the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" parameters specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 29).

As an example, the encoded TCR Vα domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 29, wherein the TCR Vα domain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2. In this example, the TCR Vα domain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8 and the TCR Vα domain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 28.

As another example, the encoded TCR Vα domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 29, with 0 to 10 (or 0 to 5) amino acid substitutions, insertions or deletions), wherein the TCR Vα domain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2. In this example, the TCR Vα domain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8 and the TCR Vα domain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 28.

30

35

5

10

20

In examples where the TCR V $\alpha$  domain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:29, the TCR V $\alpha$  domain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:31 or SEQ ID NO:32, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:32 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR V $\alpha$  domain of clone M2 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:31).

For the avoidance of doubt, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the TCR V $\alpha$  domain may also encode a TCR  $\alpha$  chain constant domain. An example of a suitable constant domain is encoded in the MP71-TCR-flex retroviral vector. However, the invention is not limited to this specific constant domain, and encompasses any appropriate TCR  $\alpha$  chain constant domain. The constant domain may be murine derived, human derived or humanised. Methods for identifying or generating appropriate constant domains are well known to a person of skill in the art and are well within their routine capabilities.

5

By way of example only, the constant domain may be encoded by or derived from a vector,
such as a lentiviral, retroviral or plasmid vector but also adenovirus, adeno-associated virus,
vaccinia virus, canary poxvirus or herpes virus vectors in which murine or human constant
domains are pre-cloned. Recently, minicircles have also been described for TCR gene transfer
(non-viral Sleeping Beauty transposition from minicircle vectors as published by R Monjezi, C
Miskey, T Gogishvili, M Schleef, M Schmeer, H Einsele, Z lvics and M Hudecek in Leukemia
2016). Moreover, naked (synthetic) DNA/RNA can also be used to introduce the TCR. As an
example, a pMSGV retroviral vector with pre-cloned TCR-Ca and Cb genes as described in
LV Coren *et al.*, BioTechniques 2015 may be used to provide an appropriate constant domain.
Alternatively, single stranded or double stranded DNA or RNA can be inserted by homologous
directed repair into the TCR locus (see Roth *et al* 2018 Nature vol 559; page 405). As a further
option, non – homologous end joining is possible.

Examples of specific TCR α chain amino acid sequences that include a TCR Vα domain described herein with an appropriate constant domain are shown in SEQ ID NO: 57 and SEQ ID NO: 58. It is noted that the constant domain shown in SEQ ID NO:58 is murine. Appropriate functional variants of SEQ ID NO:57 and SEQ ID NO:58 are also encompassed (e.g. variants having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 57 or SEQ ID NO:58, wherein the variant TCR α chain amino acid sequence retains its ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of a binding protein

- 30 described herein). In other words, a functional TCR α chain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:57 or SEQ ID NO:58 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino acid substitution. The variability in sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:57 or SEQ ID NO:58 may all be in regions of the TCR α chain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the
- 35 CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 8 and/or SEQ ID NO: 28, and still have 25% (or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:57 or SEQ ID NO:58). In other words, the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 57 or SEQ ID NO:58 may be retained whilst the rest of

the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" parameters specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 57 or SEQ ID NO:58 as appropriate).

5 As an example, the encoded TCR  $\alpha$  chain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 57 or SEQ ID NO: 58, wherein the TCR  $\alpha$  chain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2. In this example, the TCR  $\alpha$  chain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 800 NO: 80

10 TCR  $\alpha$  chain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 28.

25

In examples where the TCR  $\alpha$  chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:57, the TCR  $\alpha$  chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:59 or SEQ ID NO:60, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID

15 the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:60 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR Vα domain of clone M2 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:59).

In examples where the TCR α chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:58, the TCR
 α chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:61, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code).

# (iii) Vα domains comprising a CDR3 amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 and functional variants thereof.

An example of an appropriate TCR V $\alpha$  domain CDR3 amino acid sequence that confers specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen is shown in SEQ ID NO:3. As would be clear to a person of skill in the art, variants of the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:3 may also be functional (i.e. retain their ability to confer specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide

30 shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR V $\alpha$  domain). Such functional variants are therefore encompassed herein.

For example, appropriate (functional) V $\alpha$  domain CDR3 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 3, i.e. they may have at least 80%, at least 83%,

at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 3. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:3). In other words, appropriate (functional) V $\alpha$  domain CDR3 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:3 by one or several (e.g. two) amino acids. As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO:3 retain their ability to confer specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR V $\alpha$  domain.

5

10

Functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:3. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one, two or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the CDR3.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 3 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:3 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

- In one example, the CDR3 of the Vα domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3. In examples where the TCR Vα domain CDR3 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:3, the CDR3 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:35 or SEQ ID NO:36, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code).
- 25 It is noted that SEQ ID NO:36 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of clone FK47.83 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:35).

The encoded TCR Vα domain may comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3, a CDR1 comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, or a functional variant thereof (i.e.
wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to the N-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10)). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:8. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:8, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 8 that do not specifically bind to the N-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

5

For example, appropriate functional Vα domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may have at

- least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 8, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 83%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 8. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:8). In other words, appropriate functional Vα domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 8 by one or several amino acids. As stated previously, the variant may comprise an amino acid substitution such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:8). As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO: 8 retain the ability to specifically bind to the N-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR1 is part of TCR Vα domain).
- In one example, the CDR1 of the Vα domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8. In examples where the TCR Vα domain CDR1 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8, the CDR1 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or
  25 SEQ ID NO:27, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:27 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of clone FK47.83 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:9).
- 30 Other appropriate CDR1 Vα domain amino acid sequences are described elsewhere herein e.g. a CDR1 sequence comprising the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:80. It is clear to a person of skill in the art that reference to SEQ ID NO:8 above may therefore be replaced with reference to SEQ ID NO:80 (and the corresponding nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO: 81 and 82) when discussing permutations of Vα CDR1 amino acid and nucleotide sequences for combination with a CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO:3 (or corresponding nucleotide sequences
- of SEQ ID NO:35 or SEQ ID NO:36).

The encoded TCR Vα domain may also comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3 (and optionally the specified CDR1 above), a CDR2 comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:28. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:28, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

- 10 Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 28 that do not specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01. Non-functional variants will typically contain a nonconservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.
- 15

5

For example, appropriate functional V $\alpha$  domain CDR2 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 28, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%,

- at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 28. 20 Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:28). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vα domain CDR2 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:28 by one or several amino acids. As stated previously, the variant may comprise an amino acid substitution
- 25 such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:28). As stated above, a functional variant of SEQ ID NO: 28 retains the ability to specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01).
- In one example, the CDR2 of the V $\alpha$  domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 28. In examples where the TCR Va domain CDR2 has the amino acid 30 sequence of SEQ ID NO:28, the CDR2 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:39 or SEQ ID NO:40, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:40 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid 35 sequence for CDR2 of clone FK47.83 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:39).

Other appropriate CDR2 V $\alpha$  domain amino acid sequences are described elsewhere herein e.g. a CDR2 sequence comprising the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:83. It is clear to a person of skill in the art that reference to SEQ ID NO:28 above may therefore be replaced with reference to SEQ ID NO:83 (and the corresponding nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO: 84

5 and 85) when discussing permutations of Vα CDR2 amino acid and nucleotide sequences for combination with a CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO:3 (or corresponding nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:35 or SEQ ID NO:36).

The encoded TCR Vα domain may therefore comprise the CDRs mentioned in detail above
(by SEQ ID specifically i.e. SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO: 8 (or SEQ ID NO:80) and SEQ ID NO:
28 (or SEQ ID NO:83), or functional variants thereof), with appropriate intervening sequences between the CDRs.

The encoded TCR Vα domain may comprise an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:41, or a
functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant TCR Vα domain retains the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of a binding protein described herein). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:41. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:41, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 41 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:41 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

- In one example, the encoded TCR Vα domain may have an amino acid sequence having at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85% or at least 90% (or at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100%) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 41, whilst retaining the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). In
- 35 other words, a functional TCR Vα domain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:41 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino acid substitution. The variability in

sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:41 may all be in regions of the TCR Vα domain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 3, SEQ ID NO: 8 and/or SEQ ID NO: 28, and still have 25% (or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:41). In other words, the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 41 may be retained whilst the rest of the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" parameters specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to

5 of the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" parameters specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 41).

As an example, the encoded TCR Vα domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 41, wherein the TCR Vα domain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3. In this example, the TCR Vα domain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8 and the TCR Vα domain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 28.

15

20

As another example, the encoded TCR V $\alpha$  domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 41, with 0 to 10 (or 0 to 5) amino acid substitutions, insertions or deletions), wherein the TCR V $\alpha$  domain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3. In this example, the TCR V $\alpha$  domain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8 and the TCR V $\alpha$  domain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 28.

In examples where the TCR Vα domain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:41, the TCR Vα domain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:43 or SEQ ID
 NO:44, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:44 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR Vα domain of clone FK47.83 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:43).

30 For the avoidance of doubt, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the TCR Vα domain may also encode a TCR α chain constant domain. An example of a suitable constant domain is encoded in the MP71-TCR-flex retroviral vector. However, the invention is not limited to this specific constant domain, and encompasses any appropriate TCR α chain constant domain. The constant domain may be murine derived, human derived or humanised. Methods for 35 identifying or generating appropriate constant domains are well known to a person of skill in the art and are well within their routine capabilities.

By way of example only, the constant domain may be encoded by or derived from a vector, such as a lentiviral, retroviral or plasmid vector but also adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, vaccinia virus, canary poxvirus or herpes virus vectors in which murine or human constant domains are pre-cloned. Recently, minicircles have also been described for TCR gene transfer

- 5 (non-viral Sleeping Beauty transposition from minicircle vectors as published by R Monjezi, C Miskey, T Gogishvili, M Schleef, M Schmeer, H Einsele, Z Ivics and M Hudecek in Leukemia 2016). Moreover, naked (synthetic) DNA/RNA can also be used to introduce the TCR. As an example, a pMSGV retroviral vector with pre-cloned TCR-Ca and Cb genes as described in LV Coren *et al.*, BioTechniques 2015 may be used to provide an appropriate constant domain.
- 10 Alternatively, single stranded or double stranded DNA or RNA can be inserted by homologous directed repair into the TCR locus (see Roth *et al* 2018 Nature vol 559; page 405). As a further option, non homologous end joining is possible.
- Examples of specific TCR α chain amino acid sequences that include a TCR Vα domain
  described herein with an appropriate constant domain are shown in SEQ ID NO: 67 and SEQ
  ID NO: 68. It is noted that the constant domain shown in SEQ ID NO:68 is murine. Appropriate
  functional variants of SEQ ID NO:67 and SEQ ID NO:68 are also encompassed (e.g. variants
  having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%
  etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 67 or SEQ ID NO:68,
  wherein the variant TCR α chain amino acid sequence retains its ability to specifically bind to
- an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of a binding protein described herein). In other words, a functional TCR  $\alpha$  chain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:67 or SEQ ID NO:68 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino
- 25 acid substitution. The variability in sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:67 or SEQ ID NO:68 may all be in regions of the TCR α chain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 3, SEQ ID NO: 8 and/or SEQ ID NO: 28, and still have 25% (or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:67 or SEQ ID NO:68). In other words, the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 67 or SEQ ID NO:68 may be retained whilst the rest of
- 30 the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" parameters specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 67 or SEQ ID NO:68 as appropriate).

As an example, the encoded TCR α chain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at
 least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc)
 sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 67 or SEQ ID NO: 68, wherein
 the TCR α chain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3. In this

example, the TCR  $\alpha$  chain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and the TCR  $\alpha$  chain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 28.

In examples where the TCR α chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:67, the TCR α chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:69 or SEQ ID NO:70, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:70 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR Vα domain of clone FK47.83 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:69).

10

In examples where the TCR  $\alpha$  chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:68, the TCR  $\alpha$  chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:71, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code).

15

#### Components of the TCR $\beta$ chain variable (V $\beta$ ) domain

The isolated nucleic acid composition described herein encodes an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein. The encoded HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein comprises a TCR Vα domain comprising a CDR3 amino acid sequence having at least 80% sequence identity to any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1 to 3 as described above. The encoded HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein also comprises a TCR Vβ domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, wherein the Vβ domain comprises a CDR3 amino acid sequence having at least 80% sequence identity to any one of SEQ ID NOs: 4 to 6 and a CDR1 amino acid sequence having at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 7.

25

In humans, TCR V $\beta$  chain amino acid sequences are generated *in vivo* by V(D)J recombination, which rearranges the available variable (V), joining (J) and in some cases, diversity (D) gene segments. This generates new repertoire of nucleic acid sequences encoding unique TCR V $\beta$  chains, with distinct antigen recognition properties. An example of

30 a human V gene segment is the TRBV7-9 gene (T cell Receptor Beta Variable 7-9 gene; UniprotKB unique identifier: P04435). TRBV7-9 has a number of known alleles (e.g. TRBV7-9\*01, TRBV7-9\*02, TRBV7-9\*03, TRBV7-9\*04, TRBV7-9\*05, TRBV7-9\*06 and TRBV7-9\*07, with highly conserved nucleotide sequences (see Lefranc, M.-P. and Lefranc, G. The T cell receptor Facts Book Academic Press, London, UK (2001)).

35

The inventors have confirmed herein that HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding proteins harbour TCR  $\beta$  chains with similar V $\beta$  domains. In each HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein

described in the examples below, the V $\beta$  domain comprised an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene. This sequence was shown to contribute to the peptide binding specificity of the binding proteins described herein.

- 5 Accordingly, the encoded HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein described herein comprise a TCR Vβ domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene. The TRBV7-9 gene may be any TRBV7-9 allele for example, TRBV7-9\*01, TRBV7-9\*02, TRBV7-9\*03, TRBV7-9\*04, TRBV7-9\*05, TRBV7-9\*06 and TRBV7-9\*07. In one particular example, the TRBV7-9 gene is TRBV7-9\*01 or TRBV7-9\*03.
- 10

15

As described above, the described binding proteins comprise a TCR V $\beta$  domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene. In addition to this, the TCR V $\beta$  domain of the binding proteins described herein comprises a CDR3 amino acid sequence having at least 80% sequence identity to any one of SEQ ID NOs: 4 to 6 (described directly below). For the avoidance of doubt, any of the TCR V $\beta$  domain CDR3 sequences described below can be combined with any of the TCR V $\beta$  domain CDR1 sequences described subsequently to generate a functional TCR V $\beta$  domain.

### (i) Vß domains comprising a CDR3 amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4 and functional

20 variants thereof.

An example of an appropriate TCR V $\beta$  domain CDR3 amino acid sequence that confers specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen is shown in SEQ ID NO:4. As would be clear to a person of skill in the art, variants of the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:4 may also be functional (i.e. retain their ability to confer specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide

25 shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR Vβ domain). Such functional variants are therefore encompassed herein.

For example, appropriate (functional) V $\beta$  domain CDR3 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 4, i.e. they may have at least 80%, at least 84%,

- at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 4.
   Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:4). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vβ domain CDR3 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:4 by one or
- 35 several (e.g. two) amino acids. As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO:4 retain their ability to confer specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR Vβ domain.

Functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:4. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:4, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the CDR3.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO:4 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or 10 premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

- 15 In one example, the CDR3 of the VB domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4. In examples where the TCR Vß domain CDR3 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, the CDR3 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13 or SEQ ID NO:14, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code).
- 20 It is noted that SEQ ID NO:14 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:13).

The encoded TCR Vβ domain may comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3, a CDR1 comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to the C-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen 25 (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10)). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO: 7. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 7, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein. 30

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 7 that do not specifically bind to the C-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for

35

identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

For example, appropriate functional Vβ domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may have at
least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 7, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 83%, at
least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 7. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:7). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vβ
domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:7 by one or several amino acids. As stated previously, the variant may comprise an amino acid substitution such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:7). As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO: 7 retain the ability to specifically bind to the C-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR1 is part of TCR Vβ domain).

In one example, the CDR1 of the V $\beta$  domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7. In examples where the TCR V $\alpha$  domain CDR1 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, the CDR1 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:15

or SEQ ID NO:16, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code).
 It is noted that SEQ ID NO:16 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:15).

The encoded TCR Vβ domain may also comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3 (and optionally the specified CDR1 above), a CDR2 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:86. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:86, or substitution, deletion or insertion

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO:86 that do not specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01. Non-functional variants will typically contain a nonconservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:86 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or

of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

For example, appropriate functional Vβ domain CDR2 amino acid sequences may have at
least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 86, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 83%, at
least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 86. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:86). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vβ domain
CDR2 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:86 by one or several amino acids. As stated previously, the variant may comprise an amino acid substitution such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:86). As stated above, a functional variant of SEQ ID NO: 86 retains the ability to specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01).

15

20

In one example, the CDR2 of the V $\beta$  domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86. In examples where the TCR V $\beta$  domain CDR2 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:86, the CDR2 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:87 or SEQ ID NO:88, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:88 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR2 of clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:87).

The encoded TCR Vβ domain may therefore comprise the CDRs mentioned in detail above
(by SEQ ID specifically i.e. SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO: 7 and SEQ ID NO: 86, or functional variants thereof), with appropriate intervening sequences between the CDRs.

The encoded TCR Vβ domain may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:18, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant TCR Vβ domain retains the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of a binding protein described herein). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:18. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:18, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 18 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:18 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

In one example, the encoded TCR V $\beta$  domain may have an amino acid sequence having at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85% or at least 90% (or at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 10 100%) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18, whilst retaining the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). In other words, a functional TCR V $\beta$  domain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:18 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino acid substitution. The variability in 15 sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:18 may all be in regions of the TCR Vβ domain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 4 and SEQ ID NO: 7 and optionally SEQ ID NO: 86, and still have 25% (or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:18). In other words, the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 18 may be retained whilst the rest of the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" 20 parameters specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 18).

As an example, the encoded TCR Vβ domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18, wherein the TCR Vβ domain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4. In this example, the TCR Vβ domain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 and the TCR Vβ domain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86.

30

35

5

In examples where the TCR V $\beta$  domain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:18, the TCR V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:21 or SEQ ID NO:22, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:22 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR V $\beta$  domain of clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:21).

For the avoidance of doubt, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the TCR V $\beta$  domain may also encode a TCR  $\beta$  chain constant domain. An example of a suitable constant domain is encoded in the MP71-TCR-flex retroviral vector. However, the invention is not limited to this specific constant domain and encompasses any appropriate TCR  $\beta$  chain constant domain. The constant domain may be murine derived, human derived or humanised. Methods for identifying or generating appropriate constant domains are well known to a person of skill in the art and are well within their routine capabilities.

5

By way of example only, the constant domain may be encoded by or derived from a vector,
such as a lentiviral, retroviral or plasmid vector but also adenovirus, adeno-associated virus,
vaccinia virus, canary poxvirus or herpes virus vectors in which murine or human constant
domains are pre-cloned. Recently, minicircles have also been described for TCR gene transfer
(non-viral Sleeping Beauty transposition from minicircle vectors as published by R Monjezi, C
Miskey, T Gogishvili, M Schleef, M Schmeer, H Einsele, Z lvics and M Hudecek in Leukemia
2016). Moreover, naked (synthetic) DNA/RNA can also be used to introduce the TCR. As an
example, a pMSGV retroviral vector with pre-cloned TCR-Ca and Cb genes as described in
LV Coren et al., BioTechniques 2015 may be used to provide an appropriate constant domain.

Examples of specific TCR  $\beta$  chain amino acid sequences that include a TCR V $\beta$  domain described herein and an appropriate constant domain are shown in SEQ ID NO: 52 and SEQ 20 ID NO: 53. It is noted that the constant domain shown in SEQ ID NO:53 is murine. Appropriate functional variants of SEQ ID NO:52 and SEQ ID NO:53 are also encompassed (e.g. variants having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 52 or SEQ ID NO:53, 25 wherein the variant TCR β chain amino acid sequence retains its ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of a binding protein described herein). In other words, a functional TCR β chain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 52 or SEQ ID NO:53 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino acid substitution. The variability in sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:52 or SEQ ID NO:53 30 may all be in regions of the TCR  $\beta$  chain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 4 and SEQ ID NO: 7 and optionally SEQ ID NO: 86, and still have 25% (or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:52 or SEQ ID NO:53. In other words, the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 52 or SEQ ID NO:53 may be retained whilst the

35 rest of the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" parameters specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 52 or SEQ ID NO:53 as appropriate).

As an example, the encoded TCR β chain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 52 or SEQ ID NO: 53, wherein the TCR β chain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4. In this example, the TCR β chain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and the TCR β chain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86.

10

35

In examples where the TCR  $\beta$  chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:52, the TCR  $\beta$  chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:54 or SEQ ID NO:55, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:55 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR V $\beta$  domain of clone M7

 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR Vβ domain of clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:54).

In examples where the TCR β chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:53, the TCR β chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:56, or a genetically
 degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code).

In a particular example, a nucleic acid composition described herein encodes an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein having a TCR Vα domain with a CDR3 amino acid sequence
comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1; and a TCR Vβ domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, with a CDR3 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, and a CDR1 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, and a CDR1 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7. The TRBV7-9 gene may be TRBV7-9\*03. In addition, the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen may comprise or consist of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10.
Furthermore, the TCR Vα domain may be part of a TCR α chain having a constant domain

30 Furthermore, the TCR V $\alpha$  domain may be part of a TCR  $\alpha$  chain having a constant dom and the TCR V $\beta$  domain may be part of a TCR  $\beta$  chain having a constant domain.

In this particular example, the CDR3 of the Vα domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11 or SEQ ID NO:12; the CDR3 of the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13 or SEQ ID NO:14; and the CDR1 of the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 or SEQ ID NO:16.

In this particular example, the Va domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 17; and the Vß domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 18. In one example, the V $\alpha$  domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17 and the Vß domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18. In such cases, the Vα domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19 or SEQ ID NO: 20; and the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 21 or SEQ ID NO:22.

10

5

In this particular example, the TCR Va domain may include a CDR1 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:80 and a CDR2 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:83. Furthermore, the TCR Vβ domain may include a CDR2 amino acid sequence comprising or

15 consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86.

For the avoidance of doubt, this particular example encompasses components of TCR clone M7 exemplified herein. The different components of TCR clone M7 and their respective SEQ

SEQ ID NO	TCR COMPONENT	AA or NT
80	α CDR1	AA
81	α CDR1	NT
82	α CDR1	NT co*
83	α CDR2	АА
84	α CDR2	NT
85	α CDR2	NT co*
1	α CDR3	АА
11	α CDR3	NT
12	α CDR3	NT co*

20 ID Nos are summarised in Table 1 below.

7	β CDR1	АА
15	β CDR1	NT
16	β CDR1	NT co*
86	β CDR2	АА
87	β CDR2	NT
88	β CDR2	NT co*
4	β CDR3	АА
13	β CDR3	NT
14	β CDR3	NT co
17	αVJ	АА
19	α VJ	NT
20	α VJ	NT co
18	βVDJ	AA
21	βVDJ	NT
22	βVDJ	NT co
47	$\alpha$ VJ and constant	АА
48	$\alpha$ VJ and constant (murine)	AA
49	$\alpha$ VJ and constant	NT
50	$\alpha$ VJ and constant	NT co
51	$\alpha$ VJ and constant (murine)	NT co
52	β VDJ and constant	АА
53	$\beta$ VDJ and constant (murine)	АА
54	β VDJ and constant	NT
55	β VDJ and constant	NT co
56	β VDJ and constant (murine)	NT co

Table 1 - component parts of clone M7 with their respective SEQ ID Nos.

(ii) Vβ domains comprising a CDR3 amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5 and functional variants thereof.

- 5 An example of an appropriate TCR Vβ domain CDR3 amino acid sequence that confers specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen is shown in SEQ ID NO:5. As would be clear to a person of skill in the art, variants of the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:5 may also be functional (i.e. retain their ability to confer specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR Vβ domain). Such functional variants
- 10 are therefore encompassed herein.

For example, appropriate (functional) V $\beta$  domain CDR3 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 5, i.e. they may have at least 80%, at least 84%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 5. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the

Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:5). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vβ domain CDR3 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:5 by one or several (e.g. two) amino acids. As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO:5 retain
their ability to confer specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR Vβ domain.

Functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:5. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional
variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:5, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the CDR3.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO:5 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:5 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

35

15

In one example, the CDR3 of the V $\beta$  domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5. In examples where the TCR V $\beta$  domain CDR3 has the amino acid sequence

of SEQ ID NO:5, the CDR3 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:25 or SEQ ID NO:26, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:26 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of clone M2 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:25).

The encoded TCR V $\beta$  domain may comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3, a CDR1 comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to the C-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10)). Such functional variants may be naturally

- occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO: 7. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 7, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.
- 15

20

10

5

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 7 that do not specifically bind to the C-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill

in the art.

For example, appropriate functional Vβ domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may have at
least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 7, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 83%, at
least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%,
at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID
NO: 7. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length
of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:7). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vβ

- 30 domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:7 by one or several amino acids. As stated previously, the variant may comprise an amino acid substitution such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:7). As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO: 7 retain the ability to specifically bind to the C-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO: 40, when the QDD4 is part of TQD )/0 domain)
- NO:10) when the CDR1 is part of TCR V $\beta$  domain).

In one example, the CDR1 of the V $\beta$  domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7. In examples where the TCR V $\alpha$  domain CDR1 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, the CDR1 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:15 or SEQ ID NO:16, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:16 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of clone M2 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:15).

The encoded TCR Vβ domain may also comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3 (and
optionally the specified CDR1 above), a CDR2 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:
86, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:86. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative
substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:86, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO:86 that do not specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01. Non-functional variants will typically contain a non conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:86 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

- For example, appropriate functional Vβ domain CDR2 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 86, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 83%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 86. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length
- 30 of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:86). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vβ domain CDR2 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:86 by one or several amino acids. As stated previously, the variant may comprise an amino acid substitution such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:86). As stated above, a functional variant of SEQ ID NO: 86 retains the ability
- to specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01).

5

In one example, the CDR2 of the V $\beta$  domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86. In examples where the TCR V $\beta$  domain CDR2 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:86, the CDR2 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:87 or SEQ ID NO:88, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:88 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR2 of clone M2 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:87).

5

25

The encoded TCR Vβ domain may therefore comprise the CDRs mentioned in detail above
 (by SEQ ID specifically i.e. SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO: 7 and SEQ ID NO: 86, or functional variants thereof), with appropriate intervening sequences between the CDRs.

The encoded TCR Vβ domain may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:30, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant TCR Vβ domain retains the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of a binding protein described herein). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:30. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30, or substitution, deletion or insertion
20 of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 30 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:30 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

In one example, the encoded TCR Vβ domain may have an amino acid sequence having at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85% or at least 90% (or at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100%) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 30, whilst retaining the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). In other words, a functional TCR Vβ domain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:30 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino acid substitution. The variability in sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:30 may all be in regions of the TCR Vβ domain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 5 and SEQ ID NO: 7 and optionally SEQ ID NO: 86, and still have 25% (or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:30). In other words, the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 30 may be retained whilst the rest of the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" parameters specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 30).

5

As an example, the encoded TCR Vβ domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc)
sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 30, wherein the TCR Vβ domain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5. In this example, the TCR Vβ domain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and the TCR Vβ domain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86.

In examples where the TCR Vβ domain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:30, the TCR Vβ domain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:33 or SEQ ID NO:34, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:34 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR Vβ domain of clone M2 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:33).

For the avoidance of doubt, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the TCR Vβ domain may also encode a TCR β chain constant domain. An example of a suitable constant domain is encoded in the MP71-TCR-flex retroviral vector. However, the invention is not limited to this specific
constant domain and encompasses any appropriate TCR β chain constant domain. The constant domain may be murine derived, human derived or humanised. Methods for identifying or generating appropriate constant domains are well known to a person of skill in the art and are well within their routine capabilities.

- 30 By way of example only, the constant domain may be encoded by or derived from a vector, such as a lentiviral, retroviral or plasmid vector but also adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, vaccinia virus, canary poxvirus or herpes virus vectors in which murine or human constant domains are pre-cloned. Recently, minicircles have also been described for TCR gene transfer (non-viral Sleeping Beauty transposition from minicircle vectors as published by R Monjezi, C
- 35 Miskey, T Gogishvili, M Schleef, M Schmeer, H Einsele, Z Ivics and M Hudecek in Leukemia 2016). Moreover, naked (synthetic) DNA/RNA can also be used to introduce the TCR. As an

example, a pMSGV retroviral vector with pre-cloned TCR-Ca and Cb genes as described in LV Coren et al., BioTechniques 2015 may be used to provide an appropriate constant domain.

- Examples of specific TCR  $\beta$  chain amino acid sequences that include a TCR V $\beta$  domain 5 described herein and an appropriate constant domain are shown in SEQ ID NO: 62 and SEQ ID NO: 63. It is noted that the constant domain shown in SEQ ID NO:63 is murine. Appropriate functional variants of SEQ ID NO:62 and SEQ ID NO:63 are also encompassed (e.g. variants having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 62 or SEQ ID NO:63, wherein the variant TCR β chain amino acid sequence retains its ability to specifically bind to 10 an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of a binding protein described herein). In other words, a functional TCR β chain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 62 or SEQ ID NO:63 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino 15 acid substitution. The variability in sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:62 or SEQ ID NO:63 may all be in regions of the TCR β chain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 5 and SEQ ID NO: 7 and optionally SEQ ID NO: 86, and still have 25%
- the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 62 or SEQ ID NO:63 may be retained whilst the rest of the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" parameters specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 62 or SEQ ID NO:63 as appropriate).

(or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:62 or SEQ ID NO:63. In other words,

- As an example, the encoded TCR β chain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 62 or SEQ ID NO: 63, wherein the TCR β chain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5. In this example, the TCR β chain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and the TCR β chain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7
- 30 the TCR  $\beta$  chain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86.

35

In examples where the TCR  $\beta$  chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:62, the TCR  $\beta$  chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:64 or SEQ ID NO:65, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:65 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR V $\beta$  domain of clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:64).

In examples where the TCR  $\beta$  chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:63, the TCR  $\beta$  chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:66, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code).

In a particular example, a nucleic acid composition described herein encodes an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein having a TCR V $\alpha$  domain with a CDR3 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; and a TCR V $\beta$  domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, with a CDR3 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:5, and a CDR1 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:5, and a CDR1 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:5, and a CDR1 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7. The TRBV7-9 gene may be TRBV7-9\*01. In addition, the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen may comprise or consist of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10. Furthermore, the TCR V $\alpha$  domain may be part of a TCR  $\alpha$  chain having a constant domain

and the TCR V $\beta$  domain may be part of a TCR  $\beta$  chain having a constant domain.

In this particular example, the CDR3 of the V $\alpha$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 23 or SEQ ID NO:24; the CDR3 of the V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25 or SEQ ID NO:26; and the CDR1 of the V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid

20 25 or SEQ ID NO:26; and the CDR1 of the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 or SEQ ID NO:16.

In this particular example, the Vα domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 29; and the Vβ
domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 30. In one example, the Vα domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 29 and the Vβ domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 30. In such cases, the Vα domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31 or SEQ ID NO: 32; and the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 33 or

SEQ ID NO:34.

5

10

In this particular example, the TCR V $\alpha$  domain may include a CDR1 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and a CDR2 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28.

35 sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28. Furthermore, the TCR Vβ domain may include a CDR2 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86. For the avoidance of doubt, this particular example encompasses components of TCR clone M2 exemplified herein. The different components of TCR clone M2 and their respective SEQ ID Nos are summarised in Table 2 below.

58

SEQ ID NO	TCR COMPONENT	AA or NT
8	α CDR1	AA
9	α CDR1	NT
27	α CDR1	NT co*
28	α CDR2	AA
39	α CDR2	NT
40	a CDR2	NT co*
2	a CDR3	AA
23	a CDR3	NT
24	a CDR3	NT co*
7	β CDR1	AA
15	β CDR1	NT
16	β CDR1	NT co*
86	β CDR2	AA
87	β CDR2	NT
88	β CDR2	NT co*
5	β CDR3	AA
25	β CDR3	NT
26	β CDR3	NT co
29	αVJ	AA
31	a VJ	NT
32	a VJ	NT co
30	βVDJ	AA
33	βVDJ	NT
34	βVDJ	NT co
57	$\alpha$ VJ and constant	AA
58	$\alpha$ VJ and constant (murine)	AA
59	$\alpha$ VJ and constant	NT
60	$\alpha$ VJ and constant	NT co
61	$\alpha$ VJ and constant (murine)	NT co
62	β VDJ and constant	AA
63	β VDJ and constant (murine)	AA
64	β VDJ and constant	NT
65	β VDJ and constant	NT co
66	$\beta$ VDJ and constant (murine)	NT co

Table 2 - component parts of clone M2 with their respective SEQ ID Nos.

(iii) Vβ domains comprising a CDR3 amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6 and functional variants thereof.

An example of an appropriate TCR V $\beta$  domain CDR3 amino acid sequence that confers specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen is shown in SEQ ID NO:6. As would be clear to a person

- 5 of skill in the art, variants of the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:6 may also be functional (i.e. retain their ability to confer specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR Vβ domain). Such functional variants are therefore encompassed herein.
- For example, appropriate (functional) Vβ domain CDR3 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 6, i.e. they may have at least 80%, at least 84%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 6. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the
- 15 reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:6). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vβ domain CDR3 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:6 by one or several (e.g. two) amino acids. As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO:6 retain their ability to confer specific binding to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR3 is part of TCR Vβ domain.

20

25

30

Functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:6. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the CDR3.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO:6 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6 or a substitution, insertion are deletion in critical amino acid sequence. Motheda for identifying functional and

or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

In one example, the CDR3 of the Vβ domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence
 of SEQ ID NO: 6. In examples where the TCR Vβ domain CDR3 has the amino acid sequence
 of SEQ ID NO:6, the CDR3 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:37
 or SEQ ID NO:38, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid

sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:38 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of clone FK47.83 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:37).

- 5 The encoded TCR Vβ domain may comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3, a CDR1 comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to the C-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10)). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO: 7. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 7, or substitution,
  - deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.
- Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 7 that do not
  specifically bind to the C-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill
  in the art.

For example, appropriate functional Vβ domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 7, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 83%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 7. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:7). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vβ domain CDR1 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:7 by one or several amino acids. As stated previously, the variant may comprise an amino acid substitution such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:7). As stated above, functional variants of SEQ ID NO: 7 retain the ability to specifically bind to the C-terminus of the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when the CDR1 is part of TCR Vβ domain).

35 In one example, the CDR1 of the Vβ domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7. In examples where the TCR Vα domain CDR1 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, the CDR1 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:15 or SEQ ID NO:16, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:16 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of clone FK47.83 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:15).

5

10

The encoded TCR Vβ domain may also comprise, in addition to the specified CDR3 (and optionally the specified CDR1 above), a CDR2 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant retains the ability to specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:86. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:86, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO:86 that do not specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01. Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:86 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

For example, appropriate functional Vβ domain CDR2 amino acid sequences may have at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 86, i.e. it may have at least 80%, at least 83%, at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%,
at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 86. Suitably, percent identity is calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO:86). In other words, appropriate (functional) Vβ domain CDR2 amino acid sequences may vary from the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:86
substitution such as a conservative amino acid substitution compared to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:86). As stated above, a functional variant of SEQ ID NO: 86 retains the ability

In one example, the CDR2 of the Vβ domain comprises or consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86. In examples where the TCR Vβ domain CDR2 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:86, the CDR2 may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:87 or SEQ ID NO:88, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic

to specifically bind to HLA-A\*02:01).

acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:88 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for CDR2 of clone FK47.83 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:87).

5 The encoded TCR Vβ domain may therefore comprise the CDRs mentioned in detail above (by SEQ ID specifically i.e. SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO: 7 and SEQ ID NO: 86, or functional variants thereof), with appropriate intervening sequences between the CDRs.

The encoded TCR Vβ domain may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:42, or a functional variant thereof (i.e. wherein the variant TCR Vβ domain retains the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of a binding protein described herein). Such functional variants may be naturally occurring, synthetic, or synthetically improved functional variants of SEQ ID NO:42. The term "variant" also encompasses homologues. Functional variants will typically contain only conservative substitutions of one or more amino acids of SEQ ID NO:42, or substitution, deletion or insertion of non-critical amino acids in non-critical regions of the protein.

Non-functional variants are amino acid sequence variants of SEQ ID NO: 42 that do not specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). Non-functional variants will typically contain a non-conservative substitution, a deletion, or insertion or premature truncation of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:42 or a substitution, insertion or deletion in critical amino acids or critical regions. Methods for identifying functional and non-functional variants are well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

- In one example, the encoded TCR Vβ domain may have an amino acid sequence having at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85% or at least 90% (or at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100%) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 42, whilst retaining the ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10). In
- 30 other words, a functional TCR Vβ domain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO:42 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino acid substitution. The variability in sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:42 may all be in regions of the TCR Vβ domain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 6 and SEQ ID NO: 7 and
- optionally SEQ ID NO: 86, and still have 25% (or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:42). In other words, the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 42 may be retained whilst the rest of the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity"

parameters specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 42).

As an example, the encoded TCR Vβ domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having
at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc)
sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 42, wherein the TCR Vβ domain
comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6. In this example, the
TCR Vβ domain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86.

10

15

In examples where the TCR V $\beta$  domain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:42, the TCR V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:45 or SEQ ID NO:46, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:46 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR V $\beta$  domain of clone FK47.83 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:45).

For the avoidance of doubt, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the TCR V $\beta$  domain may also encode a TCR  $\beta$  chain constant domain. An example of a suitable constant domain is encoded

20 in the MP71-TCR-flex retroviral vector. However, the invention is not limited to this specific constant domain and encompasses any appropriate TCR β chain constant domain. The constant domain may be murine derived, human derived or humanised. Methods for identifying or generating appropriate constant domains are well known to a person of skill in the art and are well within their routine capabilities.

25

By way of example only, the constant domain may be encoded by or derived from a vector, such as a lentiviral, retroviral or plasmid vector but also adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, vaccinia virus, canary poxvirus or herpes virus vectors in which murine or human constant domains are pre-cloned. Recently, minicircles have also been described for TCR gene transfer

30 (non-viral Sleeping Beauty transposition from minicircle vectors as published by R Monjezi, C Miskey, T Gogishvili, M Schleef, M Schmeer, H Einsele, Z Ivics and M Hudecek in Leukemia 2016). Moreover, naked (synthetic) DNA/RNA can also be used to introduce the TCR. As an example, a pMSGV retroviral vector with pre-cloned TCR-Ca and Cb genes as described in LV Coren et al., BioTechniques 2015 may be used to provide an appropriate constant domain.

35

Examples of specific TCR  $\beta$  chain amino acid sequences that include a TCR V $\beta$  domain described herein and an appropriate constant domain are shown in SEQ ID NO: 72 and SEQ

ID NO: 73. It is noted that the constant domain shown in SEQ ID NO:73 is murine. Appropriate functional variants of SEQ ID NO:72 and SEQ ID NO:73 are also encompassed (e.g. variants having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 72 or SEQ ID NO:73,

- 5 wherein the variant TCR β chain amino acid sequence retains its ability to specifically bind to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10) when part of a binding protein described herein). In other words, a functional TCR β chain with one or several amino acid substitutions compared to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 72 or SEQ ID NO:73 is also encompassed. As stated previously, the amino acid substitution may be a conservative amino
- 10 acid substitution. The variability in sequence compared to SEQ ID NO:72 or SEQ ID NO:73 may all be in regions of the TCR β chain that do not form CDRs (i.e. the variant may have the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 6 and SEQ ID NO: 7 and optionally SEQ ID NO: 86, and still have 25% (or less) sequence variability compared to SEQ ID NO:72 or SEQ ID NO:73. In other words, the sequence of the CDRs of SEQ ID NO: 72 or SEQ ID NO:73 may be retained whilst the
- 15 rest of the sequence is varied, as appropriate within the "at least 75% identity" parameters specified above. Suitably, percent identity can be calculated as the percentage of identity to the entire length of the reference sequence (e.g. SEQ ID NO: 72 or SEQ ID NO:73 as appropriate).
- As an example, the encoded TCR β chain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 75% (e.g. at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% etc) sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 72 or SEQ ID NO: 73, wherein the TCR β chain comprises a CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6. In this example, the TCR β chain CDR1 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 72 and the TCR β chain CDR2 may have an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86.

25 the FOR p chain ODR2 may have an animo acid sequence of SEQ 10 NO. 60.

In examples where the TCR  $\beta$  chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:72, the TCR  $\beta$  chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:74 or SEQ ID NO:75, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:75

30 same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code). It is noted that SEQ ID NO:75 is the codon optimised version of the nucleic acid sequence for TCR Vβ domain of clone M7 (the non-optimised sequence being SEQ ID NO:74).

In examples where the TCR β chain has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:73, the TCR
 β chain may be encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:76, or a genetically degenerate sequence thereof (i.e. other nucleic acid sequences that encode the same protein as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code).

In a particular example, a nucleic acid composition described herein encodes an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein having a TCR V $\alpha$  domain with a CDR3 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3; and a TCR V $\beta$  domain

5 having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, with a CDR3 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, and a CDR1 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7. The TRBV7-9 gene may be TRBV7-9\*01. In addition, the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen may comprise or consist of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10. Furthermore, the TCR Vα domain may be part of a TCR α chain having a constant domain

and the TCR V $\beta$  domain may be part of a TCR  $\beta$  chain having a constant domain.

sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 or SEQ ID NO:16.

15

In this particular example, the CDR3 of the Vα domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 35 or SEQ ID NO:36; the CDR3 of the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37 or SEQ ID NO:38; and the CDR1 of the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid

In this particular example, the V $\alpha$  domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 41; and the V $\beta$ 

- 20 domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 42. In one example, the Vα domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 41 and the Vβ domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 42. In such cases, the Vα domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 43 or SEQ ID NO: 44; and the Vβ domain
- 25 may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 45 or SEQ ID NO:46.

In this particular example, the TCR Vα domain may include a CDR1 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and a CDR2 amino acid
 sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28.
 Furthermore, the TCR Vβ domain may include a CDR2 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:86.

For the avoidance of doubt, this particular example encompasses components of TCR clone
 FK47.83 exemplified herein. The different components of TCR clone FK47.83 and their respective SEQ ID Nos are summarised in Table 3 below.

SEQ ID NO	TCR COMPONENT	AA or NT
8	α CDR1	AA
9	α CDR1	NT
27	α CDR1	NT
		<u></u>
28	α CDR2	
39	a CDR2	
40	α CDR2	NT co*
3	a CDR3	AA
35	a CDR3	NT
36	a CDR3	NT co*
7	β CDR1	AA
15	β CDR1	NT
	•	NT
16	β CDR1	co*
86	β CDR2	AA
87	β CDR2	NT
88	β CDR2	NT co*
6	β CDR3	AA
37	β CDR3	NT
20	-	NT
38	β CDR3	со
41	a VJ	AA
43	α VJ	NT
44	α VJ	NT co
42	βVDJ	AA
45	βVDJ	NT
46	βVDJ	NT co
67	α VJ and constant	AA
68	α VJ and constant (murine)	AA
69	α VJ and constant	NT
70	α VJ and constant	NT co
71	$\alpha$ VJ and constant (murine)	NT
72	β VJ and constant	CO AA
72	β VJ and constant (murine)	
73	$\beta$ VJ and constant (multile)	
75	β VJ and constant	NT co
	-	NT
76	β VJ and constant (murine)	со

Table 3 - component parts of clone FK47.83 with their respective SEQ ID Nos.

Any of the TCR V $\alpha$  domains (or TCR  $\alpha$  chains) described herein can be combined with any of the TCR V $\alpha$  domains (or TCR  $\alpha$  chains).

5

10

15

## <u>a) components of TCR clone M2 V $\alpha$ domain with components of TCR clone M7 (or FK47.83)</u> V $\beta$ domain.

For example, a nucleic acid composition described herein encodes an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein having a TCR V $\alpha$  domain with a CDR3 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; and a TCR V $\beta$  domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, with a CDR3 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4 (or SEQ ID NO:6), and a CDR1 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7. The TRBV7-9 gene may be TRBV7-9\*03 (or TRBV7-9\*01). In addition, the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen may comprise or consist of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10. Furthermore, the TCR V $\alpha$  domain may be part of a TCR  $\alpha$  chain

having a constant domain and the TCR V $\beta$  domain may be part of a TCR  $\beta$  chain having a constant domain.

In this particular example, the CDR3 of the Vα domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 23 or SEQ ID NO:24, the CDR3 of the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13 or SEQ ID NO:14 (or SEQ ID NO: 37 or SEQ ID NO:38); and the CDR1 of the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 or SEQ ID NO:16.

25

In this particular example, the V $\alpha$  domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 29; and the V $\beta$  domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 18 (or SEQ ID NO:42). In one example, the V $\alpha$  domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 29 and the V $\beta$  domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:42). In such cases, the V $\alpha$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31 or SEQ ID NO: 32; and the V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 21 or SEQ ID NO:22 (or SEQ ID NO:45 or SEQ ID NO: 46).

35

30

In this particular example, the TCR V $\alpha$  domain may include a CDR1 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and a CDR2 amino acid

sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28. Furthermore, the TCR V $\beta$  domain may include a CDR2 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86.

# b) components of TCR clone M7 Vα domain with components of TCR clone M2 (or FK47.83) <u>Vβ domain.</u>

For example, a nucleic acid composition described herein encodes an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein having a TCR V $\alpha$  domain with a CDR3 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1; and a TCR V $\beta$  domain having an

- amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, with a CDR3 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:5 (or SEQ ID NO:6), and a CDR1 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7. The TRBV7-9 gene may be TRBV7-9\*01. In addition, the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen may comprise or consist of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10. Furthermore, the TCR Vα domain may be part of a TCR α chain having a constant
- 15 domain and the TCR V $\beta$  domain may be part of a TCR  $\beta$  chain having a constant domain.

In this particular example, the CDR3 of the V $\alpha$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11 or SEQ ID NO:12, the CDR3 of the V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25 or SEQ ID NO:26 (or SEQ ID NO: 37 or SEQ ID NO:38); and the CDR1 of the V $\beta$  domain

20 25 or SEQ ID NO:26 (or SEQ ID NO: 37 or SEQ ID NO:38); and the CDR1 of the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 or SEQ ID NO:16.

In this particular example, the Vα domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at
least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 17; and the Vβ domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 30 (or SEQ ID NO:42). In one example, the Vα domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17 and the Vβ domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:42). In such cases, the Vα domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19 or SEQ ID NO: 20; and the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising

In this particular example, the TCR Vα domain may include a CDR1 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:80 and a CDR2 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:83.

the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 33 or SEQ ID NO:34 (or SEQ ID NO:45 or SEQ ID NO: 46).

Furthermore, the TCR Vβ domain may include a CDR2 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86.

<u>c)</u> components of TCR clone FK47.8 Vα domain with components of TCR clone M2 (or M7) Vβ domain.

For example, a nucleic acid composition described herein encodes an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen-specific binding protein having a TCR V $\alpha$  domain with a CDR3 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3; and a TCR V $\beta$  domain having an amino acid sequence encoded by a TRBV7-9 gene, with a CDR3 comprising or consisting of

- the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:5 (or SEQ ID NO:4), and a CDR1 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7. The TRBV7-9 gene may be TRBV7-9\*01 (or TRBV7-9\*03). In addition, the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen may comprise or consist of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10. Furthermore, the TCR Vα domain may be part of a TCR α chain having a constant domain and the TCR Vβ domain may be part of a TCR β chain having a
- 15 constant domain.

5

In this particular example, the CDR3 of the V $\alpha$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 35 or SEQ ID NO:36, the CDR3 of the V $\beta$  domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:

20 25 or SEQ ID NO:26 (or SEQ ID NO: 13 or SEQ ID NO:14); and the CDR1 of the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 or SEQ ID NO:16.

In this particular example, the Vα domain may comprise an amino acid sequence having at
least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 41; and the Vβ domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to, comprising, or consisting of, SEQ ID NO: 30 (or SEQ ID NO:18). In one example, the Vα domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 41 and the Vβ domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:18). In such cases, the Vα domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 43 or SEQ ID NO: 44; and the Vβ domain may be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence comprising

In this particular example, the TCR Vα domain may include a CDR1 amino acid sequence
 comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and a CDR2 amino acid
 sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28.

the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 33 or SEQ ID NO:34 (or SEQ ID NO:21 or SEQ ID NO: 22).

Furthermore, the TCR Vβ domain may include a CDR2 amino acid sequence comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 86.

- As stated in more detail elsewhere herein, the nucleic acid composition described herein encodes both a TCR Vα domain and a TCR Vβ domain, which form the binding protein that is capable of specifically binding to the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen. In examples where the TCR Vα domain and the TCR Vβ domain are encoded by the same nucleic acid sequence, the TCR Vα domain and TCR Vβ domain may be joined together via a linker, e.g. a linker that enables expression of two proteins or polypeptides from the same vector. By way of example, a linker comprising
- 10 a porcine teschovirus-1 2A (P2A) sequence may be used, such as 2A sequences from footand-mouth disease virus (F2A), equine rhinitis A virus (E2A) or Thosea asigna virus (T2A) as published by A.L. Szymczak et al., Nature Biotechnology 22, 589 - 594 (2004) or 2A-like sequences. 2A and 2A-like sequences are linkers that are cleavable once the nucleic acid molecule has been transcribed and translated. Another example of a linker is an internal
- ribosomal entry sites (IRES) which enables translation of two proteins or polypeptides from the same transcript. Any other appropriate linker may also be used. As a further example, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the TCR Vα domain and nucleic acid sequence encoding the TCR Vβ domain may be cloned into a vector with dual internal promoters (see e.g. S Jones et al., Human Gene Ther 2009). The identification of appropriate linkers and vectors that enable
- 20 expression of both the TCR V $\alpha$  domain and the TCR V $\beta$  domain is well within the routine capabilities of a person of skill in the art.

Additional appropriate polypeptide domains may also be encoded by the nucleic acid sequences that encode the TCR Vα domain and/or the TCR Vβ domain. By way of example
only, the nucleic acid sequence may comprise a membrane targeting sequence that provides for transport of the encoded polypeptide to the cell surface membrane of the modified cell. Other appropriate additional domains are well known and are described, for example, in WO2016/071758.

- In one example, the nucleic acid composition described herein may encode a soluble TCR. For example, the nucleic acid composition may encode the variable domain of the TCR alpha and beta chains respectively together with an immune-modulator molecule such as a CD3 agonist (e.g. an anti-CD3 scFv). The CD3 antigen is present on mature human T cells, thymocytes and a subset of natural killer cells. It is associated with the TCR and is involved in
- 35 signal transduction of the TCR. Antibodies specific for the human CD3 antigen are well known. One such antibody is the murine monoclonal antibody OKT3, which is the first monoclonal antibody approved by the FDA. Other antibodies specific for CD3 have also been reported

(see e.g. WO2004/106380; U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0202657; U.S. Pat. No. 6,750,325). Immune mobilising mTCR Against Cancer (ImmTAC; Immunocore Limited, Milton Partk, Abington, Oxon, United Kingdom) are bifunctional proteins that combine affinity monoclonal T-cell receptor (mTCR) targeting with a therapeutic mechanism of action (i.e., an anti-CD3 scFv). In another example, a soluble TCR of the invention may be combined with a radioisotope or a toxic drug. Appropriate radioisotopes and/or toxic drugs are well known in the art and are readily identifiable by a person of ordinary skill in the art.

In one example, the nucleic acid composition may encode a chimeric single chain TCR wherein the TCR alpha chain variable domain is linked to the TCR beta chain variable domain and a constant domain which is e.g. fused to the CD3 zeta signalling domain. In this example, the linker is non-cleavable. In an alternative embodiment, the nucleic acid composition may encode a chimeric two chain TCR in which the TCR alpha chain variable domain and the TCR beta chain variable domain are each linked to a CD3 zeta signalling domain or other transmembrane and intracellular domains. Methods for preparing such single chain TCRs and two chain TCRs are well known in the art; see for example RA Willemsen et al, Gene Therapy 2000.

#### Vector systems

5

- A vector system is also provided which includes a nucleic acid composition described herein. The vector system may have one more vectors. As discussed previously, the binding protein components that are encoded by the nucleic acid composition may be encoded by one or more nucleic acid sequences in the nucleic acid composition. In examples where all of the binding protein components are encoded by a single nucleic acid sequence, the nucleic acid
- 25 sequence may be present within a single vector (and thus the vector system described herein may comprise of one vector only). In examples where the binding protein components are encoded by two or more nucleic acid sequences (wherein the plurality of nucleic acid sequences, together, encode all of the components of the binding protein) these two or more nucleic acid sequences may be present within one vector (e.g. in different open reading frames
- 30 of the vector), or may be distributed over two or more vectors. In this example, the vector system will comprise a plurality of distinct vectors (i.e. vectors with different nucleotide sequences).

Any appropriate vector can be used. By way of example only, the vector may be a plasmid, a cosmid, or a viral vector, such as a retroviral vector or a lentiviral vector. Adenovirus, adenoassociated virus, vaccinia virus, canary poxvirus, herpes virus, minicircle vectors and naked (synthetic) DNA/RNA may also be used (for details on minicircle vectors, see for example nonviral Sleeping Beauty transposition from minicircle vectors as published by R Monjezi, C Miskey, T Gogishvili, M Schleef, M Schmeer, H Einsele, Z Ivics and M Hudecek in Leukemia 2016). Alternatively, single stranded or double stranded DNA or RNA can be used to transfect lymphocytes with a TCR of interest (see Roth *et al* 2018 Nature vol 559; page 405).

5

10

15

As used herein, the term "vector" refers to a nucleic acid sequence capable of transporting another nucleic acid sequence to which it has been operably linked. The vector can be capable of autonomous replication or it can integrate into a host DNA. The vector may include restriction enzyme sites for insertion of recombinant DNA and may include one or more selectable markers or suicide genes. The vector can be a nucleic acid sequence in the form of a plasmid, a bacteriophage or a cosmid. Preferably the vector is suitable for expression in a cell (i.e. the vector is an "expression vector"). Preferably, the vector is suitable for expression in a human T cell such as a CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell or CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell. In certain aspects, the vector is a viral vector, such as a retroviral vector, a lentiviral vector or an adeno-associated vector. Optionally, the vector is selected from the group consisting of an adenovirus, vaccinia virus, canary

Preferably the (expression) vector is capable of propagation in a host cell and is stably transmitted to future generations.

poxvirus, herpes virus, minicircle vector and synthetic DNA or synthetic RNA.

20

25

The vector may comprise regulatory sequences. "Regulatory sequences" as used herein, refers to, DNA or RNA elements that are capable of controlling gene expression. Examples of expression control sequences include promoters, enhancers, silencers, TATA- boxes, internal ribosomal entry sites (IRES), attachment sites for transcription factors, transcriptional terminators, polyadenylation sites etc. Optionally, the vector includes one or more regulatory sequences operatively linked to the nucleic acid sequence to be expressed. Regulatory sequences include those which direct constitutive expression, as well as tissue-specific regulatory and/or inducible sequences.

- Optionally, the vector comprises the nucleic acid sequence of interest operably linked to a promoter. "Promoter", as used herein, refers to the nucleotide sequences in DNA to which RNA polymerase binds to start transcription. The promoter may be inducible or constitutively expressed. Alternatively, the promoter is under the control of a repressor or stimulatory protein. The promoter may be one that is not naturally found in the host cell (e.g. it may be an exogenous promoter). The skilled person in the art is well aware of appropriate promoters
- for use in the expression of target proteins, wherein the selected promoter will depend on the host cell.

"Operably linked" refers to a single or a combination of the below-described control elements together with a coding sequence in a functional relationship with one another, for example, in a linked relationship so as to direct expression of the coding sequence.

5

The vector may comprise a transcriptional terminator. "Transcriptional terminator" as used herein, refers to a DNA element, which terminates the function of RNA polymerases responsible for transcribing DNA into RNA. Preferred transcriptional terminators are characterized by a run of T residues preceded by a GC rich dyad symmetrical region.

10

15

The vector may comprise a translational control element. "Translational control element", as used herein, refers to DNA or RNA elements that control the translation of mRNA. Preferred translational control elements are ribosome binding sites. Preferably, the translational control element is from a homologous system as the promoter, for example a promoter and its associated ribozyme binding site. Preferred ribosome binding sites are known, and will depend on the chosen host cell.

The vector may comprise restriction enzyme recognition sites. "Restriction enzyme recognition site" as used herein, refers to a motif on the DNA recognized by a restriction enzyme.

20

The vector may comprise a selectable marker. "Selectable marker" as used herein, refers to proteins that, when expressed in a host cell, confer a phenotype onto the cell which allows a selection of the cell expressing said selectable marker gene. Generally this may be a protein that confers a new beneficial property onto the host cell (e.g. antibiotic resistance) or a protein that is expressed on the cell surface and thus accessible for antibioty binding. Appropriate

25 that is expressed on the cell surface and thus accessible for antibody binding. Appropriate selectable markers are well known in the art.

Optionally, the vector may also comprise a suicide gene. "Suicide gene" as used herein, refers to proteins that induce death of the modified cell upon treatment with specific drugs. By way
of example, suicide can be induced of cells modified by the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene upon treatment with specific nucleoside analogs including ganciclovir, cells modified by human CD20 upon treatment with anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody and cells modified with inducible Caspase9 (iCasp9) upon treatment with AP1903 (reviewed by BS Jones, LS Lamb, F Goldman, A Di Stasi; Improving the safety of cell therapy products by suicide gene transfer. Front Pharmacol. (2014) 5:254. Appropriate suicide genes are well known in the art.

Preferably the vector comprises those genetic elements which are necessary for expression of the binding proteins described herein by a host cell. The elements required for transcription and translation in the host cell include a promoter, a coding region for the protein(s) of interest, and a transcriptional terminator.

5

A person of skill in the art will be well aware of the molecular techniques available for the preparation of (expression) vectors and how the (expression) vectors may be transduced or transfected into an appropriate host cell (thereby generating a modified cell described further below). The (expression) vector system described herein can be introduced into cells by conventional techniques such as transformation, transfection or transduction. "Transformation", "transfection" and "transduction" refer generally to techniques for introducing foreign (exogenous) nucleic acid sequences into a host cell, and therefore encompass methods such as electroporation, microinjection, gene gun delivery, transduction with retroviral, lentiviral or adeno-associated vectors, lipofection, superfection etc. The specific method used typically depends on both the type of vector and the cell. Appropriate methods for introducing nucleic acid sequences and vectors into host cells such as human cells are well known in the art; see for example Sambrock et al (1989) Melecular Cloning. A Laboratory

10

- retroviral, lentiviral or adeno-associated vectors, lipofection, superfection etc. The specific
  method used typically depends on both the type of vector and the cell. Appropriate methods
  for introducing nucleic acid sequences and vectors into host cells such as human cells are
  well known in the art; see for example Sambrook et al (1989) Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory
  Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y; Ausubel et al (1987) Current
  Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., NY; Cohen et al (1972) Proc. Natl.
  Acad. Sci. USA 69, 2110; Luchansky et al (1988) Mol. Microbiol. 2, 637-646. Further
- conventional methods that are suitable for preparing expression vectors and introducing them into appropriate host cells are described in detail in WO2016/071758 for example.

It is understood that it some examples, the host cell is contacted with the vector system (e.g.
viral vector) *in vitro*, *ex vivo*, and in some examples, the host cell is contacted with the vector system (e.g. viral vector) *in vivo*.

The term "host cell" includes any cell into which the nucleic acid composition or vector system described herein may be introduced (e.g. transduced). Once a nucleic acid molecule or vector system has been introduced into the cell, it may be referred to as a "modified cell" herein. Once the nucleic acid molecule or vector is introduced into the host cell, the resultant modified cell should be capable of expressing the encoded binding protein (and e.g. correctly localising the encoded binding protein for its intended function e.g. transporting the encoded binding

35

protein to the cell surface).

30

The term "modified cell" refers to a genetically altered (e.g. transformed or transfected) cell. The term refers to the particular subject cell and also to the progeny or potential progeny of such a cell. Because certain modifications may occur in succeeding generations due to either mutation or environmental influences, such progeny may not, in fact, be identical to the parent cell, but are still included within the scope of the term as used herein.

- 5 The host cell (and thus the modified cell) is typically a eukaryotic cell, and particularly a human cell (e.g. a T cell such as a CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell or a CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell, or a mixture thereof). The host cell (and thus the modified cell) may be an allogeneic cell (e.g. an allogeneic T cell such as a CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell or a CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell, or a mixture thereof), which refers to a cell derived from the different individual to the individual to which it is later administered. In other words, the host cell (and
- 10 thus the modified cell) may be an isolated T cell from a distinct individual compared to the subject to be treated.

The host cell (and thus the modified cell) may be any cell that is able to confer anti-tumour immunity after TCR gene transfer. Non limiting examples of appropriate cells include 15 autologous or allogeneic a CD8 T cell, a CD4 T cell, Natural Killer (NK) cells, NKT cells, gamma-delta T cells, hematopoietic stem cells or other progenitor cells and any other autologous or allogeneic cell or cell line (NK-92 for example or T cell lines) that is able to confer anti-tumor immunity after TCR gene transfer.

- 20 In the context of the methods of treatment described herein, the host cell (and thus the modified cell) is typically for administration to a HLA-A\*0201 positive human subject. In view of this, the host cell (and thus the modified cell) is typically HLA-A\*0201 negative and/or HA-1<sup>H</sup> negative (I.e. it does not express both HLA-A\*0201 and HA-1<sup>H</sup>).
- 25 Advantageously, the modified cell is capable of expressing the binding protein encoded by the nucleic acid composition or vector system described herein (i.e. the TCR component parts) such that the modified cell provides an immunotherapy that specifically targets haematological malignancies, and thus can be used to treat or prevent a relapse of a haematological malignancy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) in a HLA-A\*0201 positive
- 30 human subject. More details on this use are given below.

## Pharmaceutical compositions

A nucleic acid composition, vector system or modified cell described herein may be provided as part of a pharmaceutical composition. Advantageously, such compositions may be 35 administered to a human subject having a haematological malignancy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) to treat or prevent a relapse (e.g. by inducing or enhancing an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen target specific immune response).

A pharmaceutical composition may comprise a nucleic acid composition, vector system or modified cell described herein along with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, adjuvant, diluent and/or carrier.

5

Compositions may routinely contain pharmaceutically acceptable concentrations of salt, buffering agents, preservatives, compatible carriers, supplementary immune potentiating agents such as adjuvants and cytokines and optionally other therapeutic agents or compounds.

10

15

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable" refers to a material that is not biologically or otherwise undesirable, i.e., the material may be administered to an individual along with the selected nucleic acid composition, vector system or modified cell without causing any undesirable biological effects or interacting in a deleterious manner with any of the other components of the pharmaceutical composition in which it is contained.

Excipients are natural or synthetic substances formulated alongside an active ingredient (e.g. a nucleic acid sequence, vector, modified cell or isolated peptide as provided herein), included for the purpose of bulking-up the formulation or to confer a therapeutic enhancement on the

- 20 active ingredient in the final dosage form, such as facilitating drug absorption or solubility. Excipients can also be useful in the manufacturing process, to aid in the handling of the active substance concerned such as by facilitating powder flowability or non-stick properties, in addition to aiding in vitro stability such as prevention of denaturation over the expected shelf life. Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients are well known in the art. A suitable excipient is
- therefore easily identifiable by one of ordinary skill in the art. By way of example, suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients include water, saline, aqueous dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, and the like.

Adjuvants are pharmacological and/or immunological agents that modify the effect of other agents in a formulation. Pharmaceutically acceptable adjuvants are well known in the art. A suitable adjuvant is therefore easily identifiable by one of ordinary skill in the art.

Diluents are diluting agents. Pharmaceutically acceptable diluents are well known in the art. A suitable diluent is therefore easily identifiable by one of ordinary skill in the art.

35

Carriers are non-toxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed and are compatible with other ingredients of the formulation. The term "carrier" denotes an organic or

inorganic ingredient, natural or synthetic, with which the active ingredient is combined to facilitate the application. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are well known in the art. A suitable carrier is therefore easily identifiable by one of ordinary skill in the art.

### 5 <u>Treatment of a subject</u>

Pharmaceutical compositions described herein may advantageously be used to treat or prevent a relapse of a haematological malignancy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) in a HLA-A\*0201 positive human subject.

- In one example, the method of treatment or prevention of a relapse of a haematological malignancy described herein results in an induced or enhanced immune response (e.g. a cell mediated response) in the subject (e.g. a targeted immune response to malignant cells that present the HA-1<sup>H</sup> - HLA-A\*0201 restricted peptide).
- 15 The phrase "induced or enhanced immune response" refers to an increase in the immune response (e.g. a cell mediated immune response such as a T cell mediated immune response) of the subject during or after treatment compared to their immune response prior to treatment. An "induced or enhanced" immune response therefore encompasses any measurable increase in the immune response that is directly or indirectly targeted to the haematological 20 malignancy being treated (or prevented).

A person of skill in the art will be fully aware of haematological malignancies that may be may be treated in accordance with the invention. By way of example, appropriate haematological malignancies include leukemia, lymphoma, myelodysplastic disorder, or myeloma.

25

For example, when the haematological malignancy comprises a leukemia, the leukemia may be acute myeloid leukemia (AML), acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL), mixed phenotype acute leukemia (MPAL), chronic myeloid leukemia (CML), B cell prolymphocytic leukemia, hairy cell leukemia, or chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL).

30

35

As another example, when the haematological malignancy comprises a lymphoma, the lymphoma may be Hodgkin's lymphoma (HL), non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL), a central nervous system lymphoma, small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL), CD37+ dendritic cell lymphoma, lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma, splenic marginal zone lymphoma, extra- nodal marginal zone B-cell lymphoma of mucosa-associated (MALT) lymphoid tissue, nodal marginal zone B-cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, mediastinal (thymic) large B-cell lymphoma, precursor B-lymphoblastic

lymphoma, immunoblastic large cell lymphoma, intravascular large B- cell lymphoma, primary effusion lymphoma, or Burkitt's lymphoma.

- As a further example, when the hematological malignancy comprises a myelodysplastic disorder, the myelodysplastic disorder may be refractory cytopenia with unilineage dysplasia (refractory anemia, refractory neutropenia, and refractory thrombocytopenia), refractory anemia with ring sideroblasts (RARS), refractory anemia with ring sideroblasts thrombocytosis (RARS-t), refractory cytopenia with multinieage dysplasia (RCMD), refractory cytopenia with multilineage dysplasia and ring sideroblasts (RCMD-RS), refractory anemia
- 10 with excess blasts (RAEB), myelodysplasia unclassifiable, or refractory cytopenia of childhood.

In certain instances, the subject has previously received lymphodepleting chemotherapy, for example an lymphodepleting chemotherapy comprising cyclophosphamide, fludarabine, anti-thymocyte globulin, or a combination thereof.

Typically, the modified cells that are administered to the subject are allogeneic.

As used herein, the terms "treat", "treating" and "treatment" are taken to include an intervention performed with the intention of preventing the development or altering the pathology of a condition, disorder or symptom (i.e. in this case a haematological malignancy). Accordingly, "treatment" refers to both therapeutic treatment and prophylactic or preventative measures, wherein the object is to prevent or slow down (lessen) the targeted condition, disorder or symptom. "Treatment" therefore encompasses a reduction, slowing or inhibition of the amount

- or concentration of malignant cells, for example as measured in a sample obtained from the subject, of at least 5%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or 100% when compared to the amount or concentration of malignant cells before treatment. Methods of measuring the amount or concentration of malignant cells include, for example, qRT-PCR, and quantification of haematological malignancy specific biomarkers in a sample obtained
- 30 from the subject.

35

15

As used herein the term "subject" refers to an individual, e.g., a human, having or at risk of having a specified condition, disorder or symptom. The subject may be a patient i.e. a subject in need of treatment in accordance with the invention. The subject may have received treatment for the condition, disorder or symptom. Alternatively, the subject has not been treated prior to treatment in accordance with the present invention.

The compositions described herein can be administered to the subject by any conventional route, including injection or by gradual infusion over time. The administration may, for example, be by infusion or by intramuscular, intravascular, intracavity, intracerebral, intralesional, rectal, subcutaneous, intradermal, epidural, intrathecal, percutaneous administration.

The compositions described herein may be in any form suitable for the above modes of administration. For example, compositions comprising modified cells may in any form suitable for infusion. As further examples, suitable forms for parenteral injection (including, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravascular or infusion) include a sterile solution, suspension or emulsion. Alternatively, the route of administration may be by direct injection into the target area, or by regional delivery or by local delivery. The identification of suitable dosages of the compositions of the invention is well within the routine capabilities of a person of skill in the art.

15

20

10

5

Advantageously, the compositions described herein may be formulated for use in T cell receptor (TCR) gene transfer, an approach that is rapid, reliable and capable of generating large quantities of T cells with specificity for the HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigenic peptide (e.g. the peptide shown in SEQ ID NO:10), regardless of the patient's pre-existing immune repertoire. Using TCR gene transfer, modified allogeneic cells suitable for infusion may be generated within a few days.

The compositions described herein are for administration in an effective amount. An "effective amount" is an amount that alone, or together with further doses, produces the desired (therapeutic or non-therapeutic) response. The effective amount to be used will depend, for example, upon the therapeutic (or non-therapeutic) objectives, the route of administration, and the condition of the patient/subject. For example, the suitable dosage of the composition of the invention for a given patient/subject will be determined by the attending physician (or person administering the composition), taking into consideration various factors known to modify the action of the composition of the invention for example severity and type of haematological malignancy, body weight, sex, diet, time and route of administration, other medications and other relevant clinical factors. The dosages and schedules may be varied

35

The pharmaceutical compositions described herein are advantageously presented in unit dosage form.

according to the particular condition, disorder or symptom the overall condition of the patient/subject. Effective dosages may be determined by either *in vitro* or *in vivo* methods.

#### Methods of generating TCRs

A method of generating a binding protein that is capable of specifically binding to a peptide containing an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen and does not bind to a peptide that does not contain an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen is also provided, comprising contacting a nucleic acid composition (or vector system)

5 antigen is also provided, comprising contacting a nucleic acid composition (or vector system) described herein with a cell under conditions in which the nucleic acid composition is incorporated and expressed by the cell.

The method may be carried out on the host cell *ex vivo* or *in vitro*. Alternatively, the method may be performed *in vivo*, wherein the nucleic acid composition (or vector system) is administered to the subject and is contacted with the host cell *in vivo*, under conditions in which the nucleic acid sequence is incorporated and expressed by the host cell to generate the binding protein. In one example, the method is not a method of treatment of the human or animal body.

15

Appropriate *in vivo*, *in vitro* and *ex vivo* methods for contacting a nucleic acid sequence (or vector systems) with a host cell under conditions in which the nucleic acid sequence (or vector) is incorporated and expressed by the cell are well known, as described elsewhere herein.

#### 20 General definitions

As used herein "nucleic acid sequence", "polynucleotide", "nucleic acid" and "nucleic acid molecule" are used interchangeably to refer to an oligonucleotide sequence or polynucleotide sequence. The nucleotide sequence may be of genomic, synthetic or recombinant origin, and may be double-stranded or single-stranded (representing the sense or antisense strand). The

25 term "nucleotide sequence" includes genomic DNA, cDNA, synthetic DNA, and RNA (e.g. mRNA) and analogs of the DNA or RNA generated, e.g., by the use of nucleotide analogs.

As used herein, "isolated nucleic acid sequence" or "isolated nucleic acid composition" refers to a nucleic acid sequence that is not in its natural environment when it is linked to its naturally associated sequence(s) that is/are also in its/their natural environment. In other words, an isolated nucleic acid sequence/composition is not a native nucleotide sequence/composition, wherein "native nucleotide sequence/composition" means an entire nucleotide sequence that is in its native environment and when operatively linked to an entire promoter with which it is naturally associated, which promoter is also in its native environment. Such a nucleic acid could be part of a vector and/or such nucleic acid or polypeptide could be part of a composition {e.g., a cell lysate}, and still be isolated in that such vector or composition is not part of the natural environment for the nucleic acid or polypeptide. The term "gene" means the segment of DNA involved in producing a polypeptide chain; it includes regions preceding and following the coding region ("leader and trailer") as well as intervening sequences (introns) between individual coding segments (exons).

- 5 As used herein "specifically binds" or "specific for" refers to an association or union of a binding protein (e.g., TCR receptor) or a binding domain (or fusion protein thereof) to a target molecule with an affinity or K<sub>a</sub> (i.e., an equilibrium association constant of a particular binding interaction with units of 1/M) equal to or greater than  $10^{5}M^{-1}$  (which equals the ratio of the on-rate [k<sub>on</sub>] to the off-rate [k<sub>off</sub>] for this association reaction), while not significantly associating or uniting with
- any other molecules or components in a sample. Binding proteins or binding domains (or 10 fusion proteins thereof) may be classified as "high affinity" binding proteins or binding domains (or fusion proteins thereof) or as "low affinity" binding proteins or binding domains (or fusion proteins thereof). "High affinity" binding proteins or binding domains refer to those binding proteins or binding domains having a K<sub>a</sub> of at least 10<sup>7</sup> M<sup>-1</sup>, at least 10<sup>8</sup> M<sup>-1</sup>, at least 10<sup>9</sup> M<sup>-1</sup>, at
- least 10<sup>10</sup> M<sup>-1</sup>, at least 10<sup>11</sup> M<sup>-1</sup>, at least 10<sup>12</sup> M<sup>-1</sup>, or at least 10<sup>13</sup> M<sup>-1</sup>. Low affinity" binding 15 proteins or binding domains refer to those binding proteins or binding domains having a Ka of up to 10<sup>7</sup> M<sup>-1</sup>, up to 10<sup>6</sup> M<sup>-1</sup>, up to 10<sup>5</sup> M<sup>-1</sup>. Alternatively, affinity can be defined as an equilibrium dissociation constant (K<sub>d</sub>) of a particular binding interaction with units of M (e.g., 10<sup>-5</sup> M to 10<sup>-</sup> <sup>13</sup> M).

20

25

In certain embodiments, a receptor or binding domain may have "enhanced affinity," which refers to selected or engineered receptors or binding domains with stronger binding to a target antigen than a wild type (or parent) binding domain. For example, enhanced affinity may be due to a K<sub>a</sub> (equilibrium association constant) for the target antigen that is higher than the wild type binding domain, due to a K<sub>d</sub> (dissociation constant) for the target antigen that is less than that of the wild type binding domain, due to an off-rate (k<sub>off</sub>) for the target antigen that is less than that of the wild type binding domain, or a combination thereof. In certain embodiments,

enhanced affinity TCRs can be codon optimized to enhance expression in a particular host cell, such as a cell of the immune system, a hematopoietic stem cell, a T cell, a primary T cell,

30

35

a T cell line, a K cell, or a natural killer T cell (Scholten et al, Clin. Immunol. 119: 135, 2006). The T cell can be a CD4+ or a CD8+ T cell.

As used herein, the term "HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen" or "HA-1<sup>H</sup> peptide antigen" or "HA-1<sup>H</sup>-containing peptide antigen" (or "minor HA-1<H>antigen" or "minor HA-1<sup>H</sup> peptide antigen" or "minor HA-I<sup>H</sup>-containing peptide antigen" or "minor Histocompatibility HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen peptide") refers to a naturally or synthetically produced peptide portion of a HMHA1 protein ranging in length from about 7 amino acids, about 8 amino acids, about 9 amino acids, about 10 amino acids, up to about 20 amino acids, and comprising the R139H substitution polymorphism), which can form a complex with a MHC (e.g., HLA) molecule, and a binding protein of this disclosure specific for a HA-1<sup>H</sup> peptide:MHC (e.g., HLA) complex can specifically bind to such as complex. An exemplary HA-1<sup>H</sup> HA-1 peptide antigen comprises a peptide having the amino acid VLHDDLLEA (SEQ ID NO: 10), wherein the bolded histidine in the sequence represents the R139H polymorphism.

5

The term "HA-1<sup>H</sup>-specific binding protein," as used herein, refers to a protein or polypeptide, such as a TCR or CAR, that specifically binds to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> peptide antigen (or to an HA-1<sup>H</sup>
peptide antigen:HLA complex, e.g., on a cell surface), and does not bind an HMHA peptide that does not contain the HA-1<sup>H</sup> polymorphism (e.g., a peptide comprising the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:79) and does not bind to an HLA complex containing such an HMHA peptide.

- In certain embodiments, a HA-1<sup>H</sup>-specific binding protein specifically binds to an HA-1 containing peptide (or an HA-1<sup>H</sup>peptide:HLA complex) with a Kd of less than about 10<sup>-8</sup> M, less than about 10<sup>-9</sup> M, less than about 10<sup>-10</sup> M, less than about 10<sup>-11</sup> M, less than about 10<sup>-12</sup> M, or less than about 10<sup>-13</sup> M, or with an affinity that is about the same as, at least about the same as, or is greater than at or about the affinity exhibited by an exemplary HA-1 -specific binding protein provided herein, such as any of the HA-1<sup>H</sup>-specific TCRs provided herein, for example, as measured by the same assay. In certain embodiments, a HA-1-specific binding protein or binding protein or binding protein or binding protein thereof.
- 25 The selective binding may be in the context of HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen presentation by HLA-A\*02:01. In other words, in certain embodiments, a binding protein that "specifically binds to an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen" may only do so when it is being presented (i.e. it is bound by) HLA-A\*02:01, or is in an equivalent structural formation as when it is being presented by HLA-A\*02:01.
- 30 A "non-essential" (or "non-critical") amino acid residue is a residue that can be altered from the wild-type sequence of (e.g., the sequence identified by SEQ ID NO herein) without abolishing or, more preferably, without substantially altering a biological activity, whereas an "essential" (or "critical") amino acid residue results in such a change. For example, amino acid residues that are conserved are predicted to be particularly non-amenable to alteration, except
- 35 that amino acid residues within the hydrophobic core of domains can generally be replaced by other residues having approximately equivalent hydrophobicity without significantly altering activity.

A "conservative amino acid substitution" is one in which the amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain. Families of amino acid residues having similar side chains have been defined in the art. These families include amino acids with basic side chains (e.g., lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (e.g., aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (e.g., glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine), non-polar side chains (e.g., alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine, tryptophan), beta-branched side chains (e.g., threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (e.g., tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine). Thus, a nonessential (or non-critical) amino acid residue in a protein is preferably replaced with another amino acid residue from the same side chain family. Alternatively, in another embodiment, mutations can be introduced randomly, and the resultant mutants can be screened for activity to identify mutants that retain activity.

15 Calculations of sequence homology or identity (the terms are used interchangeably herein) between sequences are performed as follows.

To determine the percent identity of two amino acid sequences, or of two nucleic acid sequences, the sequences are aligned for optimal comparison purposes (e.g., gaps can be introduced in one or both of a first and a second amino acid or nucleic acid sequence for optimal alignment and non-homologous sequences can be disregarded for comparison purposes). In a preferred embodiment, the length of a reference sequence aligned for comparison purposes is at least 30%, preferably at least 40%, more preferably at least 50%, even more preferably at least 60%, and even more preferably at least 70%, 75%, 80%, 82%,

- 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, or 100% of the length of the reference sequence. The amino acid residues or nucleotides at corresponding amino acid positions or nucleotide positions are then compared. When a position in the first sequence is occupied by the same amino acid residue or nucleotide as the corresponding position in the second sequence, then the molecules are identical at that
- 30 position (as used herein amino acid or nucleic acid "identity" is equivalent to amino acid or nucleic acid "homology"). The percent identity between the two sequences is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences, taking into account the number of gaps, and the length of each gap, which need to be introduced for optimal alignment of the two sequences.

35

5

10

The comparison of sequences and determination of percent identity between two sequences can be accomplished using a mathematical algorithm. In a preferred embodiment, the percent

83

identity between two amino acid sequences is determined using the Needleman et al. (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 48:444-453) algorithm which has been incorporated into the GAP program in the GCG software package (available at http://www.gcg.com), using either a BLOSUM 62 matrix or a PAM250 matrix, and a gap weight of 16, 14, 12, 10, 8, 6, or 4 and a length weight of 1, 2,

- 3, 4, 5, or 6. In yet another preferred embodiment, the percent identity between two nucleotide sequences is determined using the GAP program in the GCG software package (available at http://www.gcg.com), using a NWSgapdna.CMP matrix and a gap weight of 40, 50, 60, 70, or 80 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. A particularly preferred set of parameters (and the one that should be used if the practitioner is uncertain about what parameters should be applied to determine if a molecule is within a sequence identity or homology limitation of the invention) are a BLOSUM 62 scoring matrix with a gap penalty of 12, a gap extend penalty of
  - 4, and a frameshift gap penalty of 5.

Alternatively, the percent identity between two amino acid or nucleotide sequences can be determined using the algorithm of Meyers et al. (1989) *CABIOS* 4:11-17) which has been incorporated into the ALIGN program (version 2.0), using a PAM120 weight residue table, a gap length penalty of 12 and a gap penalty of 4.

The nucleic acid and protein sequences described herein can be used as a "query sequence"
to perform a search against public databases to, for example, identify other family members or related sequences. Such searches can be performed using the NBLAST and XBLAST programs (version 2.0) of Altschul, et al. (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-410). BLAST nucleotide searches can be performed with the NBLAST program, score = 100, wordlength = 12 to obtain nucleotide sequences homologous to nucleic acid molecules of the invention. BLAST protein searches can be performed with the XBLAST program, score = 50, wordlength = 3 to obtain amino acid sequences homologous to protein molecules of the invention. To obtain gapped alignments for comparison purposes, gapped BLAST can be utilized as described in Altschul et al. (1997, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 25:3389-3402). When using BLAST and gapped BLAST programs, the default parameters of the respective programs (e.g., XBLAST and NBLAST)

30 can be used. See <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>.

35

The polypeptides and nucleic acid molecules described herein can have amino acid sequences or nucleic acid sequences sufficiently or substantially identical to the sequences identified by SEQ ID NO. The terms "sufficiently identical" or "substantially identical" are used herein to refer to a first amino acid or nucleotide sequence that contains a sufficient or minimum number of identical or equivalent (e.g. with a similar side chain) amino acid residues

or nucleotides to a second amino acid or nucleotide sequence such that the first and second

amino acid or nucleotide sequences have a common structural domain or common functional activity. In other words, amino acid sequences or nucleic acid sequences having one or several (e.g. two, three, four etc) amino acid or nucleic acid substitutions compared to the corresponding sequences identified by SEQ ID NO may be sufficiently or substantially identical to the sequences identified by SEQ ID NO (provided that they retain the requisite functionality). In such examples, the one or several (e.g. two, three, four etc) amino acid or nucleic acid substitutions may be conservative substitutions. For example, amino acid or nucleotide sequences that contain a common structural domain having at least about 60%, or 65% identity, likely 75% identity, more likely 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 98% or 90% identity are defined barein as sufficiently or substantially identical.

10 97%, 98% or 99% identity are defined herein as sufficiently or substantially identical.

TCR sequences are defined according to IMGT. See the LeFranc references herein for further details i.e. [1] Lefranc M.-P. "Unique database numbering system for immunogenetic analysis" Immunology Today, 18: 509 (1997). [2] Lefranc M.-P. "The IMGT unique numbering for immunoglobulins, T cell Receptors and Ig-like domains" The immunologist, 7,132-136 (1999).
[3] Lefranc M.-P. et al. "IMGT unique numbering for immunoglobulin and Tcell receptor variable domains and Ig superfamily V-like domains" Dev. Comp. Immunol., 27, 55-77 (2003).
[4] Lefranc M.-P. et al. "IMGT unique numbering for immunoglobulin and T cell receptor constant domains and Ig superfamily C-like domains" Dev. Comp. Immunol., 2005, 29, 185-20 203 PMID: 15572068.

Aspects of the invention are demonstrated by the following non-limiting examples.

#### **EXAMPLES**

5

- 25 TCR gene transfer is an attractive strategy to modify T-cells with well-defined specificities in a short time period. Recently, the effectiveness of TCR transfer was demonstrated in patients with melanoma or synovial cell sarcoma that were treated with TCR-modified autologous Tcells. To engineer T-cells that exert selective GvL without GvHD, we prefer to transfer the HA-1-TCR. To broaden the applicability of adoptive T-cell therapy in hematological malignancies,
- 30 we started a clinical study using HA-1-TCR transferred virus-specific T-cells. We sequenced the TCR chains of 3 HA-1 specific T cell clones M2, M7, and FK47.83 (Table 4).

	CDR3 (aa	<u>C-</u>	CDR3 (nt C-F)	<u>V (IMGT)</u>	<u>J (IMGT)</u>	<u>C</u>
	<u>F)</u>					
α	SEQ	ID	SEQ ID NO: 23	TRAV13-	TRAJ28*01	
	NO: 2			1*02		
	α		F)           α         SEQ         ID	α SEQ ID SEQ ID NO: 23	E)         Π           α         SEQ         ID         SEQ ID NO: 23         TRAV13-	F)         Π           α         SEQ         ID         SEQ ID NO: 23         TRAV13-         TRAJ28*01

	β	SEQ	ID	SEQ ID NO: 25	TRBV7-	TRBJ1-	TRBC1
		NO: 5			9*01	1*01	
						<u>.</u>	
		CDR3	<u>(aa</u>	<u>CDR3 (nt C-F)</u>	<u>V (IMGT)</u>	<u>J (IMGT)</u>	<u>C</u>
		<u>C-F)</u>					
M7	α	SEQ	ID	SEQ ID NO: 11	TRAV25*01	TRAJ9*01	
		NO: 1					
					······		
	β	SEQ	ID	SEQ ID NO: 13	TRBV7-	TRBJ1-	TRBC1
		NO: 4			9*03	5*01	
		CDR3	<u>(aa</u>	CDR3 (nt C-F)	V (IMGT)	<u>J (IMGT)</u>	<u>c</u>
		<u>C-F)</u>					
FK47.83	α	SEQ	ID	SEQ ID NO: 35	TRAV13-	TRAJ47*01	
		NO: 3			1*02		
	β	SEQ	ID	SEQ ID NO: 37	TRBV7-	TRBJ2-	TRBC2
		NO: 6			9*01	1*01	

Table 4 Sequence of HA-1-TCRs of clones M2, M7 and FK47.83.

5

15

As was already previously described we observed again that all the 3 HA-1 specific T cell clones expressed a beta chain with a similar V region (TRBV7-9) (4). LZRS retroviral constructs were generated encoding the TCR alpha and beta chains of M2 and M7. The HA-1-TCR $\beta$  chain of M7 was also cloned into the retroviral vector MP71. The TCR $\alpha$  chains were linked via IRES with the marker eGFP, and the TCR $\beta$  chains were linked via IRES with the marker eGFP, and the TCR $\beta$  chains were linked via IRES with the marker egrowth factor receptor (NGF-R). Both HA-1-TCR chains were also linked with a T2A sequence and expressed in either the pLZRS vector combined with NGF-R

10 or in the MP71 vector without marker genes. MP71 constructs encoding for codon optimized and cysteine modified HA-1-TCRs were also generated.

Based on the low cell surface expression of HA-1-TCRs after gene transfer as described by us (3), we investigated whether this low expression was due to the inability of the TCR chains to pair efficiently with each other or due to intrinsic properties of the TCR chains. TCRαβ-

deficient J76 cells were transduced (td) with individual HA-1-TCR $\alpha$  and HA-1-TCR $\beta$  chains in combination with 17 different TCR $\alpha$  and TCR $\beta$  chains and TCR cell surface expression was measured using anti-TCR $\alpha\beta$  mAbs. In Figure 1A, TCR cell surface expression is shown for HA-1-TCR $\alpha\beta$ , CMV<sup>B7</sup>-TCR $\alpha\beta$ , HA-2-TCR $\alpha\beta$ , CMV<sup>A2</sup>-TCR $\alpha\beta$  and mixed TCR $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chain combinations. HA-2-TCR $\alpha\beta$  td J76 cells (MFI 330) and CMV<sup>A2</sup>-TCR $\alpha\beta$  td J76 cells (MFI 274) demonstrated high TCR expression. TCR expression of HA-1-TCR $\alpha\beta$  td J76 cells (MFI 129) was low compared to HA-2-TCR $\alpha\beta$  td J76 cells. Moreover, no restored TCR cell surface expression was observed when J76 cells were transduced with combinations of the HA-1-TCR $\beta$  with either the HA-2- or CMV<sup>A2</sup>-TCR $\alpha$  (Figure 1A). In addition, no restored TCR expression could be observed in any of the transductions of the HA-1-TCR $\beta$  chain with one of the 14 other TCR $\alpha$  chains (data not shown). In contrast, the HA-1-TCR $\alpha$  chain in combination with HA-2- or CMV<sup>A2</sup>-TCR $\alpha$  chains resulted in comparable TCR cell surface expression as parental HA-2- and CMV<sup>A2</sup>-TCR complexes, indicating that reduced HA-1-TCR $\beta$  chain.

15

10

5

Since the TCR cell surface expression of the HA-1-TCRß with all 14 other TCR $\alpha$  chains tested remained low we concluded that low HA-1-TCR cell surface expression was not due to inefficient pairing of specifically the HA-1-TCR $\alpha$  with the HA-1-TCRß chain. To exclude that the LZRS vector used to introduce the TCR chains caused selectively low expression of the

- 20 HA-1-TCR, the HA-1-TCRβ gene was inserted into the MP71 vector which was described to mediate high transgene expression. As can be seen in Figure 1A, HA-1-TCR cell surface expression was not improved using the MP71 vector encoding the HA-1-TCRβ chain, indicating that the low HA-1-TCR cell surface expression of td J76 cells was not due to vector specific properties. To investigate whether transfer of the HA-1-TCRβ chain resulted in low
- 25 cell surface expression due to sequence specific properties of the always identical variable region of the HA-1-TRBV7-9 chain, cell surface expression of the CMV<sup>B7</sup>-TCRß with an identical variable TRBV7-9 as the HA-1-TCRß chain but a completely different CDR3 region was analyzed. As shown in Figure 1A, the parental CMV<sup>B7</sup>-TCR complex demonstrated comparably low cell surface expression as the parental HA-1-TCR complex. This low TCR
- 30 expression was also not restored when the CMV<sup>B7</sup>-TCRβ chain was combined with either the HA-2- or CMV<sup>A2</sup>-TCRα chain, whereas CMV<sup>B7</sup>-TCRα chains in combination with HA-2- or CMV<sup>A2</sup>-TCRß chains resulted in high TCR cell surface expression that was comparable to the expression of the parental HA-2- or CMV<sup>A2</sup>-TCRs. These results imply that low HA-1- and CMV<sup>B7</sup>-TCRß chain expression was due to sequence specific properties of the variable region.
- 35 These data together indicate that low HA-1-TCR cell surface expression is due to intrinsic properties of the HA-1-TCRß chain.

To confirm that the sub-optimal cell surface expression of the HA-1-TCR after gene transfer was due to intrinsic properties of the TCR $\beta$  chain, the HA-1-TCR cell surface expression and HA-1-TCR $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chain mRNA levels of different parental HA-1-specific T-cell clones was

- 5 determined. As demonstrated in Figure 1B, FACS analyses with antibodies directed against the TCRαβ and CD3 complex demonstrated that the HA-1-specific T-cell clones as well as the CMVB7-specific T-cell clones expressed lower levels of TCR-CD3 complexes at the cell surface compared to HA-2- and CMVA2-specific T-cell clones. The HA-1-specific T-cell clones, however, stained with similar intensity with their respective tetramer compared to other
- T-cell clones (Figure 1C), and were on basis of cytokine production and cytotoxicity fully functional T-cells (data not shown). To exclude that the low TCRαß expression was due to lower transcriptional activity, TCRα and ß mRNA levels of the HA-1-specific T-cell clones were determined and compared to TCRα and ß mRNA levels of other T-cell clones. As demonstrated in Figure 1D, no significant differences in HA-1-TCRα or β mRNA expression levels compared to other T-cell clones could be detected. In conclusion, the parental HA-1-

specific T-cell clones demonstrate lower TCR cell surface expression despite normal TCRαß mRNA levels. These results indicate that the low HA-1-TCR expression observed in HA-1-TCR transferred T-cells is an intrinsic feature of the HA-1-TCR, since already TCR expression of the parental HA-1-specific T-cell clones is low.

20

To be able to improve HA-1-TCR expression after gene transfer, we investigated whether we could determine the specific region of the HA-1-TCRß responsible for this low TCR cell surface expression and improve HA-1-TCR expression by modification of this region *(6)*. For this purpose, the sequences of several TCRß chains belonging to the TRBV7 variable domain family and known to exhibit high cell surface expression after gene transfer, namely the HA-2-TRBV7-8, the JBBun-TRBV7-6, and the 10G5-TRBV7-1, were aligned with the sequences of the HA-1 and CMV<sup>87</sup>-TRBV7-9. In total, 30 shared differences were scattered throughout the 309 amino acids (aa) long variable region, of which 9 nucleotide differences clustered in the 18 nucleotide-long CDR1 region, as depicted in Figure 2A. Based on these results, we hypothesized that primarily the CDR1 region of HA-1-TCR TRBV7-9 may be influencing cell

- 30 hypothesized that primarily the CDR1 region of HA-1-TCR TRBV7-9 may be influencing cell surface expression of the HA-1-TCRβ chain. To study this, different constructs were made in which the HA-1-TCRβ CDR1 region was exchanged with the HA-2-TCRβ CDR1 region and vice versa. J76 cells transduced with modified HA-1- and HA-2-TCRs were analyzed for TCR cell surface expression using an anti-TCRαβ-specific mAb. As demonstrated in Figure 2B,
- 35 exchange of the HA-1-TCRβ CDR1 region with the CDR1 region of the HA-2-TCRβ did not result in marked improvement of TCR cell surface expression on J76 cells. Likewise, the

exchange of the HA-2-TCRβ CDR1 region with the HA-1-TCRβ CDR1 region did not result in significantly decreased TCR cell surface expression on J76 cells. These results indicate that the CDR1 region is not solely responsible for the low TCR cell surface expression. In addition, we demonstrate by the transduction of virus-specific T-cells with the different modified TCR chains that exchange of the CDR1 region of the HA-1-TCRß with the CDR1 region of the HA-

- 5 chains that exchange of the CDR1 region of the HA-1-TCRß with the CDR1 region of the HA-2-TCRß resulted in a complete abolishment of HA-1-specific IFN-γ production (Figure 2C), illustrating that the HA-1-TCRß CDR1 region is crucial for HA-1-specificity. However, exchange of the HA-2-TCRß CDR1 region with the HA-1-TCRß CDR1 region demonstrated that exchange of only this region was not enough to transfer HA-1-specificity. Exchange of
- both the HA-2-TCRß CDR1 and CDR3 region with the regions of the HA-1-TCRß resulted in HA-1-specificity (Figure 2C). However, these td T-cells were still less efficient compared to the parental HA-1-TCR td T-cells, since only very low recognition of endogenously processed HA-1 (LCL-BDV) was observed (Figure 2C). In conclusion, the HA-1-TCRβ CDR1 region is crucial for HA-1-specificity, but is not sufficient for HA-1 specificity. In addition, the CDR3 region and
- 15 of the HA-1-TCR $\beta$  chain is also crucial for HA-1 specificity.

Based on a similar TRBV7-9 chain usage of all HA-1 specific T cell clone (4) we investigated whether chimeric TCR combinations of the M2 and M7 TCRs could also be HA-1 specific. Peripheral T cells were transduced with the chimeric TCR combinations of 2 HA-1 TCRs and

- 20 1 CMV-B7 TCR (all TRB7-9 chains) and the functionality of the transferred chimeric TCR was compared with the original HA-1 TCR combinations. As shown in Table 5, the results indicate that the M7 beta chain can form a function HA-1 TCR complex with both the M7 TRAV25\*01 as well as the M2 TRAV13-1\*02, however not with the CMV TRAV17\*01. In addition, the M2 TRAV13-1\*02 and M7 TRAV25\*01 do not form a functional HA-1 TCR complex in combination
- 25 with the TRBV7-9 of the CMV-B7 TCR. These results demonstrate (as also mentioned above) that it is the combination of TCR alpha and TCR beta that determines the HA-1 specificity.

TCR		M2	M7	CMV
		TRAV13-1*02	TRAV25*01	TRAV17*01
M2	TRBV7-9	24,2	32,6	1,8
M7	TRBV7-9	2,6	33,8	2
CMV	TRBV7-9	3,1	2,3	2,3

Table 5: Chimeric HA-1 TCRs. Mean Fluorescence intensity (MFI) of HA-1 pMHC tetramer is indicated.

Since HA-1-TCR expression could not be improved by modification of specific sequences of the HA-1-TCR $\beta$  chain, other strategies described to improve TCR cell surface expression of gene transferred TCRs were explored. We studied whether TCR codon optimization or inclusion of cysteine residues (7) in the constant domains of both the HA-1-TCR $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chain

- 5 resulted in potent HA-1-specific T-cells after gene transfer. We analyzed the HA-1-TCR cell surface expression after transfer of the different constructs into virus-specific T-cells known to possess endogenous TCRs which weakly compete for cell surface expression (weak competitor; pp50 VTE specific T-cells, Figure 3) and virus-specific T-cells known to possess endogenous TCRs which strongly compete for cell surface expression (strong competitor;
- 10 EBNA3A FLR specific T-cells, Figure 3) (5). As demonstrated in Figure 3A, transfer of the unmodified HA-1-TCR complex into weak competitor T-cells resulted in 40% of HA-1 tetramer positive T-cells, whereas after transfer of the unmodified HA-1-TCR complex into strong competitor T-cells no clear HA-1-TCR expression could be measured using tetramers after transfer of the unmodified HA-1-TCR complex. The inclusion of cysteine residues in both HA-
- 15 1-TCR chains improved HA-1-TCR expression especially in the strong competitor virusspecific T-cells. As expected, inclusion of cysteine residues in only one of the two HA-1-TCR chains significantly diminished HA-1-TCR expression. Codon optimization, in addition, improved HA-1-TCR expression both in weak and strong competitor virus-specific T-cells. The increased HA-1-TCR expression, however, appeared not to be due to improved HA-1-TCRβ
- 20 chain expression, but due to improved HA-1-TCRα chain expression, since T-cells transferred with the codon optimized HA-1-TCRα chain in combination with the wild type HA-1-TCRβ chain showed a similar improvement in percentage of HA-1-tetramer positive T-cells compared to T-cells transferred with both codon optimized HA-1-TCRα and ß chain. In both the weak and strong competitor virus-specific T-cells a combination of codon optimized and
- cysteine modified HA-1-TCRα chain with cysteine modified HA-1-TCRß chain improved HA 1-TCR expression most prominent (Figure 3A).

To test whether the improved HA-1-TCR expression resulted in improved HA-1-specific functionality, HA-1-TCR td weak and strong competitor virus-specific T-cells were tested against HA-1 peptide loaded target cells as well as target cells endogenously expressing the HA-1 antigen (Figure 3B). In weak competitor virus-specific T-cells, the combination of codon optimized and cysteine modified HA-1-TCRα chain with the cysteine modified HA-1-TCRβ chain (combination #8) demonstrated highest IFN-γ production against peptide loaded target cells as well as against target cells presenting endogenously processed HA-1 antigen. Most evidently, in strong competitor T-cells, this TCR combination of cysteine modification of

the HA-1-TCR chains with codon optimization of the HA-1-TCRα chain resulted in efficient

HA-1-TCR expression after gene transfer, even in strong competitor T-cells, and resulted in robust HA-1-specific functionality.

- To confirm the generality of these data, polyclonal peripheral CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, as well as other weak and strong competitor T-cells were transduced with single retroviral vectors encoding both the unmodified or codon optimized and cysteine modified HA-1-TCRα and ß chain linked with a picorna virus derived self-cleaving 2A sequence and tested for HA-1-TCR cell surface expression (Figure 4A). Also the HA-1-TCRß chain was codon optimized, although we did not observe improved cell surface expression of codon optimized HA-1-TCRß chains, to warrant that mRNA stability of the TCRß chain was not negatively influencing TCRα chain expression. Correspondingly, transduction with the modified HA-1-TCR resulted in most efficient cellcells.
- surface expression in both weak and strong competitor T-cells. The polyclonal CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells demonstrated similar to strong competitor T-cells significant HA-1-TCR cell-surface expression after transfer of the modified HA-1-TCR (Figure 4A).
- 15

20

To study whether this improved HA-1-TCR cell-surface expression was coincided with clinically relevant HA-1-specific functionality, weak and strong competitor phenotype T-cells transduced with either the unmodified or codon optimized and cysteine modified HA-1-TCR were analyzed for HA-1-specific cytotoxic activity (Figure 4B) and IFN-γ production (Figure 4C). Whereas weak competitor T-cells transduced with the unmodified HA-1-TCR exerted HA-1 specific cytotoxic reactivity and IFN-γ production against AML and ALL, introduction of the modified TCR enhanced HA-1-specific reactivity (Figure 4B and C, respectively). In addition, strong competitor T-cells transduced with the modified HA-1-TCR were able to demonstrate significant cytotoxic activity and IFN-γ production directed against HA-1<sup>+</sup> malignant cells

- 25 (Figure 4B and 4C, respectively). In conclusion, these results confirm the generality of improved HA-1-TCR expression of introduced modified HA-1-TCRs into both weak as well as strong competitor phenotype T-cells, and in polyclonal CD8+ T cells, thus demonstrating that we can generate potent redirected HA-1-specific T-cells.
- 30 For use in clinical therapy the introduced TCR has to be encoded by a retroviral construct without potentially immunogenic marker genes. Therefore, we constructed a MP71 vector without marker gene encoding the modified HA-1-TCRα and ß chain, and analyzed whether weak (Figure 5) and strong competitor T-cells (Figure 5) transduced with this clinically useful vector demonstrated similarly improved anti-leukemic reactivity *(8)*. One week after transduction weak and strong competitor T-cells were analyzed for HA-1-specific reactivity against malignant target cells using IFN-γ ELISA (Figure 5). Transduction efficiency of the pLZRS and MP71 vector were based on NGF-R or HA-1-tetramer staining, and was

demonstrated to be 15 and 2%, respectively. Whereas malignant cells were equally well recognized by weak competitor T-cells transduced with either the unmodified or the modified HA-1-TCR (Figure 5), strong competitor T-cells transduced with the modified HA-1-TCR demonstrated markedly improved IFNγ production against AML en ALL target cells as compared to unmodified HA-1-TCR transduced T-cells. In conclusion, TCR transfer with a codon optimized and cysteine modified HA-1-TCR resulted in efficient expression of introduced HA-1-TCRs and robust HA-1-specific functionality against clinically relevant target cells, both in weak as well as in strong competitor T-cells.

5

- 10 Based on the previous results, we studied whether we could scale up this procedure for clinical purposes resulting in a rapid procedure to engineer therapeutically relevant numbers of pure virus-specific T-cells transduced with the HA-1-TCR. To obtain therapeutic cell numbers after the total procedure, donor leukocytes were incubated with one or two Streptamers consisting of the relevant CMV and EBV peptide-HLA complexes for which profound T-cell populations
- 15 are present in the donor. For this purpose, we performed 4 test procedures using 1x10<sup>9</sup> PBMCs derived from leukapheresis products of 4 healthy individuals, donor JBC, UPB, UHO and UBQ (Figure 6). Leukocytes were incubated with the relevant Streptamers, and purified using CliniMACS (Figure 6A-D). Directly after isolation, T-cells were incubated with D-biotin, and analyzed for purity using flowcytometry. As depicted in Figure 6A-D, all positive fractions
- 20 contained ≥60% virus-specific T-cells even when starting material had low frequencies of virus-specific T-cells (Figure 6D). For all 4 test procedures the positive fraction had a recovery rate of virus-specific T-cells present in the starting material of nearly 60%. After CliniMACS-isolation the positive fractions were cultured in T-cell medium containing irradiated autologous feeders (1:5 ratio) and cytokines. Part of the Streptamer-enriched cell lines was not
- 25 transduced, whereas the largest fraction of the cell lines was transduced with GMP-grade retroviral supernatant, produced by Eufets (Germany), encoding the HA-1-TCR 2-3 days after isolation. After an additional culture period of 8-12 days, transduced T-cells were analyzed for transduction efficiency and purity using HA-1 and virus-tetramers. All 4 Streptamer-enriched cell lines that were not transduced were ≥97% pure as measured with virus-tetramers (Figure
- 30 6E-H). Transduction efficiencies of the 4 HA-1-TCR transduced Streptamer-enriched cell lines ranged between 22.5% and 54.2% (Figure 6E-H). T-cells within the HA-1-TCR transduced virus-specific T-cells that stained positive with the HA-1 tetramer dominantly expressed the HA-1-TCR and expressed reduced levels of the virus-TCR due to competition for cell surface expression. At the end of the culture period (day 14 after isolation) all T-cell products were
- harvested and viable cells were counted. Test procedures JBC, UPB and UHO resulted in  $≥15x10^6$  highly pure antigen-specific T-cells. Test procedure UBQ with the low frequencies of

virus-specific T-cells in the starting material resulted in 2x10<sup>6</sup> antigen-specific T-cells at the end of the culture period. In conclusion, these results demonstrate that using GMP-grade isolation methods, virus-specific T-cells can be enriched with a high recovery rate from thawed PBMC-material, and efficiently transduced.

5

HA-1-specific functionality was tested in a peptide titration assay for 3 of the HA-1-TCR transduced virus-specific T-cells (JBC, UHO, UBQ), and IFN-y production was measured. All 3 transduced virus-specific T-cell lines demonstrated equal HA-1-specific dose-dependent IFN-y production, comparable to the HA-1-specific control T-cell clone. In addition, no HA-1specific IFN-y production of non-td T-cells was observed. To study whether HA-1-TCR 10 transduced virus-specific T-cells were able to recognize malignant primary leukemic cells presenting endogenously processed HA1<sup>H</sup> antigen, HA-1-TCR transduced virus-specific Tcells were tested against HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> primary ALL cells either HA1<sup>H pos</sup> or HA1<sup>H neg</sup>. As can be observed in Figure 7B, all HA-1-TCR transduced virus-specific T-cell lines but not non transduced virus-specific T-cells were able to produce IFN-y after stimulation with HA-1pos 15 primary ALL cells, whereas no IFN-y was produced after stimulation with HA-1<sup>neg</sup> primary ALL cells. Both the HA-1-TCR transduced virus-specific T-cell lines and non-transduced virusspecific T-cells produced IFN-y after stimulation with T2 cells pulsed with viral peptides. In addition, all 4 HA-1-TCR transduced virus-specific T-cells were tested for HA-1-specific cytotoxic reactivity against virus or HA-1 peptide pulsed T2 cells, or against HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> primary 20 ALL and AML cells either HA1<sup>H pos</sup> or HA1<sup>H neg</sup> (Figure 7C). Results demonstrate that HA-1-TCR transduced virus-specific T-cells efficiently lysed HLA-A2<sup>pos</sup> HA1<sup>H</sup> 1<sup>pos</sup> primary ALL and

AML samples. In addition, they showed comparable cytotoxic reactivity against virus peptide pulsed T2 cells as non transduced virus-specific T-cells. These results demonstrate that it is feasible to reproducibly produce HA-1-TCR modified T-cells with potent anti-leukemic reactivity using a GMP-grade production process.

Recently, it has been demonstrated that patients treated with CD19CAR modified T cells derived from the patient after allogeneic SCT do not induce GvHD. Therefore, we tested
whether polyclonal CD8+ T cells can be transduced and efficiently express the HA1-TCR at the cell-surface. For this purpose we isolated CD8+ T cells by MACS from a healthy individual, and transduced the T cells 2 days after a-specific stimulation with PHA in IL-2 supplemented medium with GMP grade retroviral supernatant encoding the HA1-TCR (codon optimized and cysteine modified). The transduction of the polyclonal CD8+ T cells resulted in *50%* HA1-TCR

35 positive T cells and the modified T cells recognized the HA1<sup>H</sup> positive target cells very efficiently as was demonstrated by the high IFN-γ production after stimulation with various different HLA-A\*0201+ target cells expressing HA1<sup>H</sup> (EBV-MRJ, U266, AML3), whereas HLA-A2\*0201+ target cells not expressing the immunogenic HA1<sup>H</sup> were not recognized (EBV-IZA, EBV-JY, AML2) (Figure 8).

- In addition, these HA-1 TCR engineered CD8+ T cells mediated an effectively anti-leukemic response in a multiple myeloma xenograft model (Figure 9), demonstrating that these HA-1 TCR engineered T cells are highly anti-tumour reactive in vitro and in vivo. These data therefore indicate that patients suffering from a relapse or refractory hematological malignancy can be effectively treated with these potent HA1-TCR modified T cells.
- 10

## Nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of interest:

<u>SEQ ID NO:1</u> (amino acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7): CAGNTGGFKTIF

<u>SEQ ID NO:2</u> (amino acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2):

15 CAARNSGAGSYQLTF

<u>SEQ ID NO:3</u> (amino acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): CAASNLVF

<u>SEQ ID NO:4</u> (amino acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\beta$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7): CASSLLGNQPQHF

20 <u>SEQ ID NO:5</u> (amino acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\beta$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2): CASLTVQNTEAFF

<u>SEQ ID NO:6</u> (amino acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\beta$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): CASSLVVVDEQFF

<u>SEQ ID NO:7</u> (amino acid sequence for CDR1 of V $\beta$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7,

25 HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2, or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): SEHNRL

<u>SEQ ID NO:8</u> (amino acid sequence for CDR1 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2 or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): DSASNY

<u>SEQ ID NO:9</u> (nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2 or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): GACAGTGCCTCAAACTAC

# 30 <u>SEQ ID NO:10</u> (amino acid sequence for HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen): VLHDDLLEA

<u>SEQ ID NO:11</u> (nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7): TGTGCAGGCAATACTGGAGGCTTCAAAACTATCTTT

<u>SEQ ID NO:12</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7): TGTGCCGGCAATACCGGCGGCTTCAAGACCATCTTC

35 <u>SEQ ID NO: 13</u> (nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of Vβ domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7): TGTGCCAGCAGCTTATTGGGTAATCAGCCCCAGCATTTT

<u>SEQ ID NO: 14</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\beta$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7): TGCGCCAGCTCCCTGCTGGGCAACCAGCCCCAGCACTTC

<u>SEQ ID NO: 15</u> (nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of V $\beta$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7, HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2, or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): TCTGAACACACCGCCTT

<u>SEQ ID NO: 16</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of V $\beta$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7; HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2, or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): AGCGAGCACAACCGGCTG

5 <u>SEQ ID NO:17</u> (amino acid sequence for Vα (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7): MLLITSMLVLWMQLSQVNGQQVMQIPQYQHVQEGEDFTTYCNSSTTLSNIQWYKQRPGG HPVFLIQLVKSGEVKKQKRLTFQFGEAKKNSSLHITATQTTDVGTYFCAGNTGGFKTIFGAG TRLFVKA

<u>SEQ ID NO:18</u> (amino acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7):

10 MGTSLLCWMALCLLGADHADTGVSQDPRHKITKRGQNVTFRCDPISEHNRLYWYRQTLGQ GPEFLTYFQNEAQLEKSRLLSDRFSAERPKGSFSTLEIQRTEQGDSAMYLCASSLLGNQPQ HFGDGTRLSIL

<u>SEQ ID NO:19</u> (nucleic acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7): ATGCTACTCATCACATCAATGTTGGTCTTATGGATGCAATTGTCACAGGTGAATGGACA

- 15 ACAGGTAATGCAAATTCCTCAGTACCAGCATGTACAAGAAGGAGAAGACTTCACCACGT ACTGCAATTCCTCAACTACTTTAAGCAATATACAGTGGTATAAGCAAAGGCCTGGTGGA CATCCCGTTTTTTTGATACAGTTAGTGAAGAGTGGAGAAGTGAAGAAGCAGAAAAGACT GACATTTCAGTTTGGAGAAGCAAAAAAGAACAGCTCCCTGCACATCACAGCCACCCAGA CTACAGATGTAGGAACCTACTTCTGTGCAGGCAATACTGGAGGCTTCAAAACTATCTTT
- 20 GGAGCAGGAACAAGACTATTTGTTAAAGCA

<u>SEQ ID NO:20</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7):

ATGCTGCTGATCACCTCCATGCTGGTGCTGTGGATGCAGCTGTCCCAGGTGAACGGCC AGCAGGTGATGCAGATCCCCCAGTACCAGCACGTGCAGGAGGGCGAGGATTTCACCA

- 25 CCTACTGTAACAGCAGCACCACCCTGAGCAACATCCAGTGGTACAAGCAGAGACCTGG CGGCCACCCCGTGTTCCTGATCCAGCTGGTGAAGAGCGGCGAGGTGAAGAAGCAGAA GCGGCTGACCTTCCAGTTCGGCGAGGCCAAGAAGAATAGCAGCCTGCACATCACCGC CACCCAGACCACCGATGTGGGCACCTACTTCTGTGCCGGCAATACCGGCGGCTTCAAG ACCATCTTCGGAGCCGGCACCAGACTGTTCGTGAAGGCC
- 30 <u>SEQ ID NO:21</u> (nucleic acid sequence for Vβ (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7): ATGGGCACCAGCCTCCTCTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGTCTCCTGGGGGCAGATCACGCA GATACTGGAGTCTCCCAGGACCCCAGACACAAGATCACAAGAGGGGGACAGAATGTAA CTTTCAGGTGTGATCCAATTTCTGAACACAACCGCCTTTATTGGTACCGACAGACCCTG GGGCAGGGCCCAGAGTTTCTGACTTACTTCCAGAATGAAGCTCAACTAGAAAAATCAAG

<u>SEQ ID NO:22</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7):

- 45 TGGAAATCCAGCGGACCGAGCAGGGCGACAGCGCCATGTACCTGTGCGCCAGCTCCC TGCTGGGCAACCAGCCCCAGCACTTCGGCGACGGCACCAGACTGAGCATCCTG

<u>SEQ ID NO:23</u> (nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2): TGTGCAGCAAGGAACTCTGGGGGCTGGGAGTTACCAACTCACTTTC

SEQ ID NO:24 (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of Vα domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2): TGCGCCGCCCGGAACAGCGGCGCCGGCAGCTACCAGCTGACCTTC

SEQ ID NO: 25 (nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\beta$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2): 5 TGTGCCAGCTTGACGGTACAGAACACTGAAGCTTTCTTT

SEQ ID NO: 26 (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of Vβ domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2): TGCGCCAGCCTGACCGTGCAGAACACCGAGGCCTTCTTC

SEQ ID NO: 27 (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2 or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): GACAGCGCCAGCAACTAC

SEQ ID NO: 28 (amino acid sequence for CDR2 of Vα domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2 or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): IRSNVGE

SEQ ID NO:29 (amino acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2): MTSIRAVFIFLWLQLDLVNGENVEQHPSTLSVQEGDSAVIKCTYSDSASNYFPWYKQELGK

RPQLIIDIRSNVGEKKDQRIAVTLNKTAKHFSLHITETQPEDSAVYFCAARNSGAGSYQLTFG 15 KGTKLSVIP

<u>SEQ ID NO:30</u> (amino acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2): MGTSLLCWMALCLLGADHADTGVSQNPRHKITKRGQNVTFRCDPISEHNRLYWYRQTLGQ GPEFLTYFQNEAQLEKSRLLSDRFSAERPKGSFSTLEIQRTEQGDSAMYLCASLTVQNTEA

**FFGQGTRLTVV** 20

10

SEQ ID NO:31 (nucleic acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2): ATGACATCCATTCGAGCTGTATTTATATTCCTGTGGCTGCAGCTGGACTTGGTGAATGG ATCAAGTGTACTTATTCAGACAGTGCCTCAAACTACTTCCCTTGGTATAAGCAAGAACTT

25 ACGAATTGCTGTTACATTGAACAAGACAGCCAAACATTTCTCCCTGCACATCACAGAGA CCCAACCTGAAGACTCGGCTGTCTACTTCTGTGCAGCAAGGAACTCTGGGGGCTGGGAG TTACCAACTCACTTTCGGGAAGGGGACCAAACTCTCGGTCATACCA

SEQ ID NO:32 (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR

- 30 M2): ATGACCAGCATCCGGGCCGTGTTCATCTTCCTGTGGCTGCAGCTGGACCTGGTGAACG GCGAGAACGTGGAGCAGCACCCCAGCACCCTGAGCGTGCAGGAGGGCGACAGCGCC GTGATCAAGTGCACCTACAGCGACAGCGCCAGCAACTACTTCCCCTGGTACAAGCAGG AGCTGGGCAAGCGGCCCCAGCTGATCATCGACATCCGGAGCAACGTGGGCGAGAAGA
- AGGACCAGCGGATCGCCGTGACCCTGAACAAGACCGCCAAGCACTTCAGCCTGCACAT 35 CACCGAGACCCAGCCCGAGGACAGCGCCGTGTACTTCTGCGCCGCCCGGAACAGCGG CGCCGGCAGCTACCAGCTGACCTTCGGCAAGGGCACCAAGCTGAGCGTGATCCCC

SEQ ID NO:33 (nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2): ATGGGCACCAGCCTCCTCTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGTCTCCTGGGGGCAGATCACGCA

- GATACTGGAGTCTCCCAGAACCCCAGACACAAGATCACAAAGAGGGGGACAGAATGTAA 40 CTTTCAGGTGTGATCCAATTTCTGAACACAACCGCCTTTATTGGTACCGACAGACCCTG GGGCAGGGCCCAGAGTTTCTGACTTACTTCCAGAATGAAGCTCAACTAGAAAAATCAAG GCTGCTCAGTGATCGGTTCTCTGCAGAGAGGCCTAAGGGATCTTTCTCCACCTTGGAG ATCCAGCGCACAGAGCAGGGGGGGCATCGGCCATGTATCTCTGTGCCAGCTTGACGGTAC
- AGAACACTGAAGCTTTCTTTGGACAAGGCACCAGACTCACAGTTGTA 45

<u>SEQ ID NO:34</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2):

ATGGGCACCAGCCTGCTGTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGCCTGGGCGCCGACCACGCC GACACCGGCGTGAGCCAGAACCCCCGGCACAAGATCACCAAGCGGGGCCAGAACGTG

- 5 ACCTTCCGGTGCGACCCCATCAGCGAGCACAACCGGCTGTACTGGTACCGGCAGACC CTGGGCCAGGGCCCCGAGTTCCTGACCTACTTCCAGAACGAGGCCCAGCTGGAGAAG AGCCGGCTGCTGAGCGACCGGTTCAGCGCCGAGCGGCCCAAGGGCAGCTTCAGCAC CCTGGAGATCCAGCGGACCGAGCAGGGCGACAGCGCCATGTACCTGTGCGCCAGCCT GACCGTGCAGAACACCGAGGCCTTCTTCGGCCAGGGCACCCGGCTGACCGTGGTG
- 10 <u>SEQ ID NO:35</u> (nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): TGTGCAGCAAGTAATCTGGTCTTT

<u>SEQ ID NO:36</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): TGCGCCGCCAGCAACCTGGTGTTC

<u>SEQ ID NO: 37</u> (nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of Vβ domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83):
 TGTGCCAGCAGCTTAGTCGTTGTGGATGAGCAGTTCTTC

<u>SEQ ID NO: 38</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR3 of Vβ domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): TGCGCCAGCAGCCTGGTGGTGGTGGACGAGCAGTTCTTC

<u>SEQ ID NO: 39</u> (nucleic acid sequence for CDR2 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2 or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): ATTCGTTCAAATGTGGGCGAA

20 <u>SEQ ID NO: 40</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR2 of Vα domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2 or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): ATCCGGAGCAACGTGGGCGAG

<u>SEQ ID NO:41</u> (amino acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): MTSIRAVFIFLWLQLDLVNGENVEQHPSTLSVQEGDSAVIKCTYSDSASNYFPWYKQELGK RPQLIIDIRSNVGEKKDQRIAVTLNKTAKHFSLHITETQPEDSAVYFCAASNLVFGAGTILRVK

25 S

<u>SEQ ID NO:42</u> (amino acid sequence for Vβ (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): MGTSLLCWMALCLLGADHADTGVSQNPRHKITKRGQNVTFRCDPISEHNRLYWYRQTLGQ GPEFLTYFQNEAQLEKSRLLSDRFSAERPKGSFSTLEIQRTEQGDSAMYLCASSLVVVDEQ FFGPGTRLTVL

- 35 ACGAATTGCTGTTACATTGAACAAGACAGCCAAACATTTCTCCCTGCACATCACAGAGA CCCAACCTGAAGACTCGGCTGTCTACTTCTGTGCAGCAAGTAATCTGGTCTTTGGCGCA GGAACCATTCTGAGAGTCAAGTCC

<u>SEQ ID NO:44</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83):

40 ATGACCAGCATCCGGGCCGTGTTCATCTTCCTGTGGCTGCAGCTGGACCTGGTGAACG GCGAGAACGTGGAGCAGCACCCCAGCACCCTGAGCGTGCAGGAGGGGCGACAGCGCC GTGATCAAGTGCACCTACAGCGACAGCGCCAGCAACTACTTCCCCTGGTACAAGCAGG AGCTGGGCAAGCGGCCCCAGCTGATCATCGACATCCGGAGCAACGTGGGCGAGAAGA AGGACCAGCGGATCGCCGTGACCCTGAACAAGACCGCCAAGCACTTCAGCCTGCACAT CACCGAGACCCAGCCCGAGGACAGCGCCGTGTACTTCTGCGCCGCCAGCAACCTGGT GTTCGGCGCCGGCACCATCCTGCGGGTGAAGAGC

<u>SEQ ID NO:45</u> (nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): ATGGGCACCAGCCTCCTCTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGTCTCCTGGGGGGCAGATCACGCA

- 5 GATACTGGAGTCTCCCAGAACCCCAGACACAAGATCACAAAGAGGGGGACAGAATGTAA CTTTCAGGTGTGATCCAATTTCTGAACACAACCGCCTTTATTGGTACCGACAGACCCTG GGGCAGGGCCCAGAGTTTCTGACTTACTTCCAGAATGAAGCTCAACTAGAAAAATCAAG GCTGCTCAGTGATCGGTTCTCTGCAGAGAGGGCCTAAGGGATCTTTCTCCACCTTGGAG ATCCAGCGCACAGAGCAGGGGGGACTCGGCCATGTATCTCTGTGCCAGCAGCATGTAGTCG 10 TTGTGGATGAGCAGTTCTTCGGGCCAGGGACACGGCTCACCGTGCTA
  - <u>SEQ ID NO:46</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR

FK47.83): ATGGGCACCAGCCTGCTGTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGCCTGGGCGCCGACCACGCC GACACCGGCGTGAGCCAGAACCCCCGGCACAAGATCACCAAGCGGGGCCAGAACGTG

- 15 ACCTTCCGGTGCGACCCCATCAGCGAGCACAACCGGCTGTACTGGTACCGGCAGACC CTGGGCCAGGGCCCCGAGTTCCTGACCTACTTCCAGAACGAGGCCCAGCTGGAGAAG AGCCGGCTGCTGAGCGACCGGTTCAGCGCCGAGCGGCCCAAGGGCAGCTTCAGCAC CCTGGAGATCCAGCGGACCGAGCAGGGCGACAGCGCCATGTACCTGTGCGCCAGCAG CCTGGTGGTGGTGGACGAGCAGTTCTTCGGCCCCGGCACCCGGCTGACCGTGCTG
- 20 <u>SEQ ID NO:47</u> (amino acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7):

MLLITSMLVLWMQLSQVNGQQVMQIPQYQHVQEGEDFTTYCNSSTTLSNIQWYKQRPGG HPVFLIQLVKSGEVKKQKRLTFQFGEAKKNSSLHITATQTTDVGTYFCAGNTGGFKTIFGAG TRLFVKANIQNPDPAVYQLRDSKSSDKSVCLFTDFDSQTNVSQSKDSDVYITDKTVLDMRS

25 MDFKSNSAVAWSNKSDFACANAFNNSIIPEDTFFPSPESSCDVKLVEKSFETDTNLNFQNL SVIGFRILLLKVAGFNLLMTLRLWSS\*

<u>SEQ ID NO:48</u> (amino acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7 and constant domain (murine)):

- MKSLRVLLVILWLQLSWVWSQGQQVMQIPQYQHVQEGEDFTTYCNSSTTLSNIQWYKQRP 30 GGHPVFLIQLVKSGEVKKQKRLTFQFGEAKKNSSLHITATQTTDVGTYFCAGNTGGFKTIFG AGTRLFVKADIQNPEPAVYQLKDPRSQDSTLCLFTDFDSQINVPKTMESGTFITDKCVLDMK AMDSKSNGAIAWSNQTSFTCQDIFKETNATYPSSDVPCDATLTEKSFETDMNLNFQNLSVM GLRILLLKVAGFNLLMTLRLWSS\*
  - <u>SEQ ID NO:49</u> (nucleic acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7):

35

ATGCTACTCATCACATCAATGTTGGTCTTATGGATGCAATTGTCACAGGTGAATGGACA ACAGGTAATGCAAATTCCTCAGTACCAGCATGTACAAGAAGGAGAAGACTTCACCACGT ACTGCAATTCCTCAACTACTTTAAGCAATATACAGTGGTATAAGCAAAGGCCTGGTGGA CATCCCGTTTTTTTGATACAGTTAGTGAAGAGTGGAGAAGTGAAGAAGCAGAAAAGACT

- 40 GACATTTCAGTTTGGAGAAGCAAAAAAGAACAGCTCCCTGCACATCACAGCCACCCAGA CTACAGATGTAGGAACCTACTTCTGTGCAGGCAATACTGGAGGCTTCAAAACTATCTTT GGAGCAGGAACAAGACTATTTGTTAAAGCAAATATCCAGAACCCTGACCCTGCCGTGTA CCAGCTGAGAGACTCTAAATCCAGTGACAAGTCTGTCTGCCTATTCACCGATTTTGATT CTCAAACAAATGTGTCACAAAGTAAGGATTCTGATGTGTATATCACAGACAAAACTGTGC
- 45 TAGACATGAGGTCTATGGACTTCAAGAGCAACAGTGCTGTGGCCTGGAGCAACAAATC TGACTTTGCATGTGCAAACGCCTTCAACAACAGCATTATTCCAGAAGACACCTTCTTCC

CCAGCCCAGAAAGTTCCTGTGATGTCAAGCTGGTCGAGAAAAGCTTTGAAACAGATAC GAACCTAAACTTTCAAAACCTGTCAGTGATTGGGTTCCGAATCCTCCTCCTGAAAGTGG CCGGGTTTAATCTGCTCATGACGCTGCGGCTGTGGTCCAGCTGA

SEQ ID NO:50 (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for Va (VJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7):

ATGCTGCTGATCACCTCCATGCTGGTGCTGTGGATGCAGCTGTCCCAGGTGAACGGCC AGCAGGTGATGCAGATCCCCCAGTACCAGCACGTGCAGGAGGGCGAGGATTTCACCA CCTACTGTAACAGCAGCACCACCCTGAGCAACATCCAGTGGTACAAGCAGAGACCTGG CGGCCACCCCGTGTTCCTGATCCAGCTGGTGAAGAGCGGCGAGGTGAAGAAGCAGAA

- 10 GCGGCTGACCTTCCAGTTCGGCGAGGCCAAGAAGAATAGCAGCCTGCACATCACCGC CACCCAGACCACCGATGTGGGCACCTACTTCTGTGCCGGCAATACCGGCGGCTTCAAG ACCATCTTCGGAGCCGGCACCAGACTGTTCGTGAAGGCCAACATCCAGAACCCTGACC CTGCCGTGTACCAGCTGAGGGACAGCAGGAGCAGCGACAAGAGCGTGTGTCTGTTCA CCGACTTCGACAGCCAGACCAACGTGTCCCAGAGCAAGGACAGCGACGTGTACATCAC
- 15 CGACAAGTGCGTGCTGGACATGCGGAGCATGGACTTCAAGAGCAACAGCGCCGTGGC CTGGAGCAACAAGAGCGACTTCGCCTGTGCCAACGCCTTCAACAACAGCATCATCCCC GAGGACACCTTTTTCCCCAGCCCTGAGAGCAGCTGTGACGTGAAACTGGTGGAGAAGA GCTTCGAGACCGACACCAACCTGAACTTCCAGAACCTGAGCGTGATCGGCTTCAGGAT CCTGCTGCTGAAGGTGGCCGGCTTCAACCTGCTGATGACCCTGAGACTGTGGTCCAGC

20 TGA

5

SEQ ID NO:51 (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for Va (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7 and constant domain (murine)):

ATGAAGAGCCTGCGCGTGCTGCTGGTCATCCTGTGGCTGCAATTGTCGTGGGTCTGGA GCCAAATGCTGCTGATCACCTCCATGCTGGTGCTGTGGATGCAGCTGTCCCAGGTGAA

- 25 CGGCCAGCAGGTGATGCAGATCCCCCAGTACCAGCACGTGCAGGAGGGCGAGGATTT CACCACCTACTGTAACAGCAGCACCACCCTGAGCAACATCCAGTGGTACAAGCAGAGA CCTGGCGGCCACCCCGTGTTCCTGATCCAGCTGGTGAAGAGCGGCGAGGTGAAGAAG CAGAAGCGGCTGACCTTCCAGTTCGGCGAGGCCAAGAAGAATAGCAGCCTGCACATCA CCGCCACCCAGACCACCGATGTGGGCACCTACTTCTGTGCCGGCAATACCGGCGGCT
- TCAAGACCATCTTCGGAGCCGGCACCAGACTGTTCGTGAAGGCCGACATTCAGAACCC 30 GGAACCGGCTGTATACCAGCTGAAGGACCCCCGATCTCAGGATAGTACTCTGTGCCTG TTCACCGACTTTGATAGTCAGATCAATGTGCCTAAAACCATGGAATCCGGAACTTTTATT ACCGACAAGTGCGTGCTGGATATGAAAGCCATGGACAGTAAGTCAAACGGCGCCATCG CTTGGAGCAATCAGACATCCTTCACTTGCCAGGATATCTTCAAGGAGACCAACGCAACA
- TACCCATCCTCTGACGTGCCCTGTGATGCCACCCTGACAGAGAGTCTTTCGAAACAGA 35 CATGAACCTGAATTTTCAGAATCTGAGCGTGATGGGCCTGAGAATCCTGCTGCTGAAG GTCGCTGGGTTTAATCTGCTGATGACACTGCGGCTGTGGTCCTCATGA

SEQ ID NO:52 (amino acid sequence for Vβ (VDJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7):

- 40 MGTSLLCWMALCLLGADHADTGVSQDPRHKITKRGQNVTFRCDPISEHNRLYWYRQTLGQ GPEFLTYFQNEAQLEKSRLLSDRFSAERPKGSFSTLEIQRTEQGDSAMYLCASSLLGNQPQ HFGDGTRLSILEDLNKVFPPEVAVFEPSEAEISHTQKATLVCLATGFFPDHVELSWWVNGK EVHSGVSTDPQPLKEQPALNDSRYCLSSRLRVSATFWQNPRNHFRCQVQFYGLSENDEW TQDRAKPVTQIVSAEAWGRADCGFTSVSYQQGVLSATILYEILLGKATLYAVLVSALVLMAM
- 45 VKRKDF\*

SEQ ID NO:53 (amino acid sequence for Vβ (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7 and constant domain (murine)):

MGTSLLCWMALCLLGADHADTGVSQDPRHKITKRGQNVTFRCDPISEHNRLYWYRQTLGQ GPEFLTYFQNEAQLEKSRLLSDRFSAERPKGSFSTLEIQRTEQGDSAMYLCASSLLGNQPQ HFGDGTRLSILEDLRNVTPPKVSLFEPSKAEIANKQKATLVCLARGFFPDHVELSWWVNGK EVHSGVCTDPQAYKESNYSYCLSSRLRVSATFWHNPRNHFRCQVQFHGLSEEDKWPEGS PKPVTQNISAEAWGRADCGITSASYHQGVLSATILYEILLGKATLYAVLVSGLVLMAMVKKK NS\*

<u>SEQ ID NO:54</u> (nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7):

ATGGGCACCAGCCTCCTCTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGTCTCCTGGGGGCAGATCACGCA GATACTGGAGTCTCCCAGGACCCCAGACACAAGATCACAAAGAGGGGGACAGAATGTAA

- 10 GATACTGGAGTCTCCCAGGACCCCAGACACAAGATCACAAGAGGGGGACAGAATGTAA CTTTCAGGTGTGATCCAATTTCTGAACACAACCGCCTTTATTGGTACCGACAGACCCTG GGGCAGGGCCCAGAGTTTCTGACTTACTTCCAGAATGAAGCTCAACTAGAAAAATCAAG GCTGCTCAGTGATCGGTTCTCTGCAGAGAGGGCCTAAGGGATCTTTCTCCACCTTGGAG ATCCAGCGCACAGAGCAGGGGGACTCGGCCATGTATCTCTGTGCCAGCAGCTTATTGG
- 15 GTAATCAGCCCCAGCATTTTGGTGATGGGACTCGACTCTCCATCCTAGAGGACCTGAA CAAGGTGTTCCCACCCGAGGTCGCTGTGTTTGAGCCATCAGAAGCAGAGATCTCCCAC ACCCAAAAGGCCACACTGGTGTGCCTGGCCACAGGCTTCTTCCCCCGACCACGTGGAG CTGAGCTGGTGGGTGAATGGGAAGGAGGTGCACAGTGGGGTCAGCACAGACCCGCAG CCCCTCAAGGAGCAGCCCGCCCTCAATGACTCCAGATACTGCCTGAGCAGCCGCCTGA
- 25 TCTGA

5

<u>SEQ ID NO:55</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7):

ATGGGCACCAGCCTGCTGTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGCCTGGGCGCGCTGACCATGCT GATACCGGCGTGAGCCAGGACCCCCGGCACAAGATCACCAAGCGGGGCCAGAACGTG

- 35 ATCTGAACAAGGTGTTCCCCCCCGAGGTGGCCGTGTTCGAGCCCAGCGAGGCCGAGA TCAGCCACACCCAGAAAGCCACCCTGGTGTGCCTGGCCACCGGCTTTTTCCCCCGACCA CGTGGAGCTGTCTTGGTGGGTGAACGGCAAAGAGGTGCACAGCGGCGTCAGCACCGA CCCCCAGCCCCTGAAAGAGCAGCCCGCCCTGAACGACAGCCGGTACTGCCTGTCTAG CCGGCTGCGGGTGTCCGCCACCTTCTGGCAGAACCCCCCGGAACCACTTCCGGTGCCA
- 40 GGTGCAGTTCTACGGCCTGAGCGAGAACGACGAGTGGACCCAGGACAGAGCCAAGCC CGTGACCCAGATCGTGTCCGCCGAGGCCTGGGGCAGAGCCGACTGCGGCTTCACCAG CGTGTCCTACCAGCAGGGCGTGCTGTCTGCCACCATCCTGTACGAGATCCTGCTGGGG AAGGCCACCCTGTACGCCGTGCTGGTGTCCGCCCTGGTGCTGATGGCCATGGTGAAG CGGAAGGACTTCTGA
- 45 <u>SEQ ID NO:56</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7 domain and constant domain (murine)):

- 5 GCCGGCTGCTGTCCGACCGGTTCAGCGCCGAGCGGCCCAAGGGCAGCTTCAGCACCC TGGAAATCCAGCGGACCGAGCAGGGCGACAGCGCCATGTACCTGTGCGCCAGCTCCC TGCTGGGCAACCAGCCCCAGCACTTCGGCGACGGCACCAGACTGAGCATCCTGGAAG ATCTACGTAACGTGACACCACCCAAAGTCTCACTGTTTGAGCCTAGCAAGGCAGAAATT GCCAACAAGCAGAAGGCCACCCTGGTGTGCCTGGCAAGAGGGTTCTTTCCAGATCACG
- 15 CGTGCTGAGCGCCACTATCCTGTACGAGATTCTGCTGGGAAAGGCCACCCTGTATGCT GTGCTGGTCTCCGGCCTGGTGCTGATGGCCATGGTCAAGAAAAGAACTCTTGA

<u>SEQ ID NO:57</u> (amino acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2):

MTSIRAVFIFLWLQLDLVNGENVEQHPSTLSVQEGDSAVIKCTYSDSASNYFPWYKQELGK 20 RPQLIIDIRSNVGEKKDQRIAVTLNKTAKHFSLHITETQPEDSAVYFCAARNSGAGSYQLTFG KGTKLSVIPNIQNPDPAVYQLRDSKSSDKSVCLFTDFDSQTNVSQSKDSDVYITDKTVLDMR SMDFKSNSAVAWSNKSDFACANAFNNSIIPEDTFFPSPESSCDVKLVEKSFETDTNLNFQN LSVIGFRILLLKVAGFNLLMTLRLWSS\*

<u>SEQ ID NO:58</u> (amino acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2 and constant domain (murine)):

25

30

MKSLRVLLVILWLQLSWVWSQGENVEQHPSTLSVQEGDSAVIKCTYSDSASNYFPWYKQE LGKRPQLIIDIRSNVGEKKDQRIAVTLNKTAKHFSLHITETQPEDSAVYFCAARNSGAGSYQL TFGKGTKLSVIPDIQNPEPAVYQLKDPRSQDSTLCLFTDFDSQINVPKTMESGTFITDKCVLD MKAMDSKSNGAIAWSNQTSFTCQDIFKETNATYPSSDVPCDATLTEKSFETDMNLNFQNLS VMGLRILLLKVAGFNLLMTLRLWSS\*

<u>SEQ ID NO:59</u> (nucleic acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2):

- 35 ATCAAGTGTACTTATTCAGACAGTGCCTCAAACTACTTCCCTTGGTATAAGCAAGAACTT GGAAAAAGACCTCAGCTTATTATAGACATTCGTTCAAATGTGGGCGAAAAGAAGAAGACCA ACGAATTGCTGTTACATTGAACAAGACAGCCAAACATTTCTCCCCTGCACATCACAGAGA CCCAACCTGAAGACTCGGCTGTCTACTTCTGTGCAGCAAGGAACTCTGGGGCTGGGAG TTACCAACTCACTTTCGGGAAGGGGACCAAACTCTCGGTCATACCAAATATCCAGAACC
- 45 GCTTTGAAACAGATACGAACCTAAACTTTCAAAACCTGTCAGTGATTGGGTTCCGAATC CTCCTCCTGAAAGTGGCCGGGTTTAATCTGCTCATGACGCTGCGGTTGTGGTCCAGCT GA

<u>SEQ ID NO:60</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2):

ATGACCAGCATCCGGGCCGTGTTCATCTTCCTGTGGCTGCAGCTGGACCTGGTGAACG GCGAGAACGTGGAGCAGCACCCCAGCACCCTGAGCGTGCAGGAGGGCGACAGCGCC

- 5 GTGATCAAGTGCACCTACAGCGACAGCGCCAGCAACTACTTCCCCTGGTACAAGCAGG AGCTGGGCAAGCGGCCCCAGCTGATCATCGACATCCGGAGCAACGTGGGCGAGAAGA AGGACCAGCGGATCGCCGTGACCCTGAACAAGACCGCCAAGCACTTCAGCCTGCACAT CACCGAGACCCAGCCCGAGGACAGCGCCGTGTACTTCTGCGCCGCCCGGAACAGCGG CGCCGGCAGCTACCAGCTGACCTTCGGCAAGGGCACCAAGCTGAGCGTGATCCCCAA
- 10 CATCCAGAACCCCGACCCCGCCGTGTACCAGCTGCGGGACAGCAGCAAGAGCAGCGACAA GAGCGTGTGCCTGTTCACCGACTTCGACAGCCAGACCAACGTGAGCCAGAGCAAGGA CAGCGACGTGTACATCACCGACAAGTGCGTGCTGGACATGCGGAGCATGGACTTCAAG AGCAACAGCGCCGTGGCCTGGAGCAACAAGAGCGACTTCGCCTGCGCCAACGCCTTC AACAACAGCATCATCCCCGAGGACACCTTCTTCCCCAGCCCCGAGAGCAGCTGCGACG
- 15 TGAAGCTGGTGGAGAAGAGCTTCGAGACCGACACCAACCTGAACTTCCAGAACCTGAG CGTGATCGGCTTCCGGATCCTGCTGCTGAAGGTGGCCGGCTTCAACCTGCTGATGACC CTGCGGCTGTGGAGCAGCTGA

<u>SEQ ID NO:61</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2 and constant domain (murine)):

- 20 ATGAAGAGCCTGCGCGTGCTGCTGGTCATCCTGTGGCTGCAATTGTCGTGGGTCTGGA GCCAAGGCGAGAACGTGGAGCAGCACCCCAGCACCCTGAGCGTGCAGGAGGGCGAC AGCGCCGTGATCAAGTGCACCTACAGCGACAGCGCCAGCAACTACTTCCCCTGGTACA AGCAGGAGCTGGGCAAGCGGCCCCAGCTGATCATCGACATCCGGAGCAACGTGGGCG AGAAGAAGGACCAGCGGATCGCCGTGACCCTGAACAAGACCGCCAAGCACTTCAGCC
- 25 TGCACATCACCGAGACCCAGCCCGAGGACAGCGCCGTGTACTTCTGCGCCGCCCGGA ACAGCGCCGCCGGCAGCTACCAGCTGACCTTCGGCAAGGGCACCAAGCTGAGCGTGA TCCCCGACATTCAGAACCCGGAACCGGCTGTATACCAGCTGAAGGACCCCCGATCTCA GGATAGTACTCTGTGCCTGTTCACCGACTTTGATAGTCAGATCAATGTGCCTAAAACCA TGGAATCCGGAACTTTTATTACCGACAAGTGCGTGCTGGATATGAAAGCCATGGACAGT
- 30 AAGTCAAACGGCGCCATCGCTTGGAGCAATCAGACATCCTTCACTTGCCAGGATATCTT CAAGGAGACCAACGCAACATACCCATCCTCTGACGTGCCCTGTGATGCCACCCTGACA GAGAAGTCTTTCGAAACAGACATGAACCTGAATTTTCAGAATCTGAGCGTGATGGGCCT GAGAATCCTGCTGCTGAAGGTCGCTGGGTTTAATCTGCTGATGACACTGCGGCTGTGG TCCTCATGA
- 35 <u>SEQ ID NO:62</u> (amino acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2):

MGTSLLCWMALCLLGADHADTGVSQNPRHKITKRGQNVTFRCDPISEHNRLYWYRQTLGQ GPEFLTYFQNEAQLEKSRLLSDRFSAERPKGSFSTLEIQRTEQGDSAMYLCASLTVQNTEA FFGQGTRLTVVEDLNKVFPPEVAVFEPSEAEISHTQKATLVCLATGFFPDHVELSWWVNGK

40 EVHSGVSTDPQPLKEQPALNDSRYCLSSRLRVSATFWQNPRNHFRCQVQFYGLSENDEW TQDRAKPVTQIVSAEAWGRADCGFTSVSYQQGVLSATILYEILLGKATLYAVLVSALVLMAM VKRKDF\*

<u>SEQ ID NO:63</u> (amino acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2 and constant domain (murine)):

45 MGTSLLCWMALCLLGADHADTGVSQNPRHKITKRGQNVTFRCDPISEHNRLYWYRQTLGQ GPEFLTYFQNEAQLEKSRLLSDRFSAERPKGSFSTLEIQRTEQGDSAMYLCASLTVQNTEA FFGQGTRLTVVEDLRNVTPPKVSLFEPSKAEIANKQKATLVCLARGFFPDHVELSWWVNGK EVHSGVCTDPQAYKESNYSYCLSSRLRVSATFWHNPRNHFRCQVQFHGLSEEDKWPEGS PKPVTQNISAEAWGRADCGITSASYHQGVLSATILYEILLGKATLYAVLVSGLVLMAMVKKK NS\*

<u>SEQ ID NO:64</u> (nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2):

5

ATGGGCACCAGCCTCCTCTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGTCTCCTGGGGGCAGATCACGCA GATACTGGAGTCTCCCAGAACCCCAGACACAAGATCACAAAGAGGGGGACAGAATGTAA CTTTCAGGTGTGATCCAATTTCTGAACACAACCGCCTTTATTGGTACCGACAGACCCTG GGGCAGGGCCCAGAGTTTCTGACTTACTTCCAGAATGAAGCTCAACTAGAAAAATCAAG

- 10 GCTGCTCAGTGATCGGTTCTCTGCAGAGAGGGCCTAAGGGATCTTTCTCCACCTTGGAG ATCCAGCGCACAGAGCAGGGGGGACTCGGCCATGTATCTCTGTGCCAGCTTGACGGTAC AGAACACTGAAGCTTTCTTTGGACAAGGCACCAGACTCACAGTTGTAGAGGACCTGAAC AAGGTGTTCCCACCCGAGGTCGCTGTGTTTGAGCCATCAGAAGCAGAGATCTCCCACA CCCAAAAGGCCACACTGGTGTGCCTGGCCACAGGCTTCTTCCCTGACCACGTGGAGCT
- 15 GAGCTGGTGGGTGAATGGGAAGGAGGTGCACAGTGGGGTCAGCACGGACCCGCAGC CCCTCAAGGAGCAGCCCGCCCTCAATGACTCCAGATACTGCCTGAGCAGCCGCCTGA GGGTCTCGGCCACCTTCTGGCAGAACCCCCCGCAACCACTTCCGCTGTCAAGTCCAGTT CTACGGGCTCTCGGAGAATGACGAGTGGACCCAGGATAGGGCCAAACCCGTCACCCA GATCGTCAGCGCCGAGGCCTGGGGTAGAGCAGACTGTGGCTTTACCTCGGTGTCCTA

<u>SEQ ID NO:65</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2):

- 25 ATGGGCACCAGCCTGCTGTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGCCTGCGGGGCGCCGACCACGCC GACACCGGCGTGAGCCAGAACCCCCGGCACAAGATCACCAAGCGGGGCCAGAACGTG ACCTTCCGGTGCGACCCCATCAGCGAGCACAACCGGCTGTACTGGTACCGGCAGAACC CTGGGCCAGGGCCCCGAGTTCCTGACCTACTTCCAGAACGAGGCCCAGCTGGAGAAG AGCCGGCTGCTGAGCGACCGGTTCAGCGCCGAGCGGCCCAAGGGCAGCTTCAGCAC
- 35 GCGACCCCCAGCCCCTGAAGGAGCAGCCCGCCCTGAACGACAGCCGGTACTGCCTGA GCAGCCGGCTGCGGGTGAGCGCCACCTTCTGGCAGAACCCCCGGAACCACTTCCGGT GCCAGGTGCAGTTCTACGGCCTGAGCGAGAACGACGAGTGGACCCAGGACCGGGCCA AGCCCGTGACCCAGATCGTGAGCGCCGAGGCCTGGGGCCGGGCCGACTGCGGCTTC ACCAGCGTGAGCTACCAGCAGGGCGTGCTGAGCGCCACCATCCTGTACGAGATCCTG
- 40 CTGGGCAAGGCCACCCTGTACGCCGTGCTGGTGAGCGCCCTGGTGCTGATGGCCATG GTGAAGCGGAAGGACTTCTGA

<u>SEQ ID NO:66</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2 and constant domain (murine)):

ATGGGCACCAGCCTGCTGTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGCCTGGGCGCCGACCACGCC 45 GACACCGGCGTGAGCCAGAACCCCCGGCACAAGATCACCAAGCGGGGCCAGAACGTG ACCTTCCGGTGCGACCCCATCAGCGAGCACAACCGGCTGTACTGGTACCGGCAGACC CTGGGCCAGGGCCCCGAGTTCCTGACCTACTTCCAGAACGAGGCCCAGCTGGAGAAG AGCCGGCTGCTGAGCGACCGGTTCAGCGCCGAGCGGCCCAAGGGCAGCTTCAGCAC CCTGGAGATCCAGCGGACCGAGCAGGGCGACAGCGCCATGTACCTGTGCGCCAGCCT GACCGTGCAGAACACCGAGGCCTTCTTCGGCCAGGGCACCCGGCTGACCGTGGTGGA AGATCTACGTAACGTGACACCACCCAAAGTCTCACTGTTTGAGCCTAGCAAGGCAGAAA

- 10 AGCGCAGAAGCCTGGGGACGAGCAGACTGTGGCATTACTAGCGCCTCCTATCATCAGG GCGTGCTGAGCGCCACTATCCTGTACGAGATTCTGCTGGGAAAGGCCACCCTGTATGC TGTGCTGGTCTCCGGCCTGGTGCTGATGGCCATGGTCAAGAAAAAGAACTCTTGA

<u>SEQ ID NO:67</u> (amino acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83):

- 15 MTSIRAVFIFLWLQLDLVNGENVEQHPSTLSVQEGDSAVIKCTYSDSASNYFPWYKQELGK RPQLIIDIRSNVGEKKDQRIAVTLNKTAKHFSLHITETQPEDSAVYFCAASNLVFGAGTILRVK SYIQNPDPAVYQLRDSKSSDKSVCLFTDFDSQTNVSQSKDSDVYITDKTVLDMRSMDFKSN SAVAWSNKSDFACANAFNNSIIPEDTFFPSPESSCDVKLVEKSFETDTNLNFQNLSVIGFRIL LLKVAGFNLLMTLRLWSS\*
- 20 <u>SEQ ID NO:68</u> (amino acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83 and constant domain (murine)):

MKSLRVLLVILWLQLSWVWSQGENVEQHPSTLSVQEGDSAVIKCTYSDSASNYFPWYKQE LGKRPQLIIDIRSNVGEKKDQRIAVTLNKTAKHFSLHITETQPEDSAVYFCAASNLVFGAGTIL RVKSDIQNPEPAVYQLKDPRSQDSTLCLFTDFDSQINVPKTMESGTFITDKCVLDMKAMDS

25 KSNGAIAWSNQTSFTCQDIFKETNATYPSSDVPCDATLTEKSFETDMNLNFQNLSVMGLRIL LLKVAGFNLLMTLRLWSS\*

<u>SEQ ID NO:69</u> (nucleic acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83):

- 35 GGAACCATTCTGAGAGTCAAGTCCTATATCCAGAACCCTGACCCTGCCGTGTACCAGCT GAGAGACTCTAAATCCAGTGACAAGTCTGTCTGCCTATTCACCGATTTTGATTCTCAAAC AAATGTGTCACAAAGTAAGGATTCTGATGTGTATATCACAGACAAAACTGTGCTAGACAT GAGGTCTATGGACTTCAAGAGCAACAGTGCTGTGGCCTGGAGCAACAAATCTGACTTT GCATGTGCAAACGCCTTCAACAACAGCATTATTCCAGAAGACACCTTCTTCCCCAGCCC
- 40 AGAAAGTTCCTGTGATGTCAAGCTGGTCGAGAAAAGCTTTGAAACAGATACGAACCTAA ACTTTCAAAACCTGTCAGTGATTGGGTTCCGAATCCTCCTCCTGAAAGTGGCCGGGTTT AATCTGCTCATGACGCTGCGGTTGTGGTCCAGCTGA

<u>SEQ ID NO:70</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\alpha$  (VJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83):

45 ATGACCAGCATCCGGGCCGTGTTCATCTTCCTGTGGCTGCAGCTGGACCTGGTGAACG GCGAGAACGTGGAGCAGCACCCCAGCACCCTGAGCGTGCAGGAGGGCGACAGCGCC GTGATCAAGTGCACCTACAGCGACAGCGCCAGCAACTACTTCCCCTGGTACAAGCAGG AGCTGGGCAAGCGGCCCCAGCTGATCATCGACATCCGGAGCAACGTGGGCGAGAAGA AGGACCAGCGGATCGCCGTGACCCTGAACAAGACCGCCAAGCACTTCAGCCTGCACAT CACCGAGACCCAGCCCGAGGACAGCGCCGTGTACTTCTGCGCCGCCAGCAACCTGGT

- 5 GTTCGGCGCCGGCACCATCCTGCGGGTGAAGAGCTACATCCAGAACCCCGACCCCGC CGTGTACCAGCTGCGGGGACAGCAAGAGCGCGACAAGAGCGTGTGCCTGTTCACCGA CTTCGACAGCCAGACCAACGTGAGCCAGAGCAAGGACAGCGACGTGTACATCACCGA CAAGTGCGTGCTGGACATGCGGAGCATGGACTTCAAGAGCAACAGCGCCGTGGCCTG GAGCAACAAGAGCGACTTCGCCTGCGCCAACGCCTTCAACAACAGCATCATCCCCGAG
- 10 GACACCTTCTTCCCCAGCCCCGAGAGCAGCTGCGACGTGAAGCTGGTGGAGAAGAGC TTCGAGACCGACACCTGAACTTCCAGAACCTGAGCGTGATCGGCTTCCGGATCC TGCTGCTGAAGGTGGCCGGCTTCAACCTGCTGATGACCCTGCGGCTGTGGAGCAGCT GA

SEQ ID NO:71 (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for Va (VJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83 and constant domain (murine)):

ATGAAGAGCCTGCGCGTGCTGCTGGTCATCCTGTGGCTGCAATTGTCGTGGGTCTGGA GCCAAGGCGAGAACGTGGAGCAGCACCCCAGCACCCTGAGCGTGCAGGAGGGCGAC AGCGCCGTGATCAAGTGCACCTACAGCGACAGCGCCAGCAACTACTTCCCCTGGTACA AGCAGGAGCTGGGCAAGCGGCCCCAGCTGATCATCGACATCCGGAGCAACGTGGGCG

- 20 AGAAGAAGGACCAGCGGATCGCCGTGACCCTGAACAAGACCGCCAAGCACTTCAGCC TGCACATCACCGAGACCCAGCCCGAGGACAGCGCCGTGTACTTCTGCGCCGCCAGCA ACCTGGTGTTCGGCGCCGGCACCATCCTGCGGGTGAAGAGCGACATTCAGAACCCGG AACCGGCTGTATACCAGCTGAAGGACCCCCGATCTCAGGATAGTACTCTGTGCCTGTT CACCGACTTTGATAGTCAGATCAATGTGCCTAAAACCATGGAATCCGGAACTTTTATTAC
- CGACAAGTGCGTGCTGGATATGAAAGCCATGGACAGTAAGTCAAACGGCGCCATCGCT 25 TGGAGCAATCAGACATCCTTCACTTGCCAGGATATCTTCAAGGAGACCAACGCAACATA CCCATCCTCTGACGTGCCCTGTGATGCCACCCTGACAGAGAGTCTTTCGAAACAGAC ATGAACCTGAATTTTCAGAATCTGAGCGTGATGGGCCTGAGAATCCTGCTGCTGAAGGT CGCTGGGTTTAATCTGCTGATGACACTGCGGCTGTGGTCCTCATGA
- 30 SEQ ID NO:72 (amino acid sequence for Vβ (VDJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83):

MGTSLLCWMALCLLGADHADTGVSQNPRHKITKRGQNVTFRCDPISEHNRLYWYRQTLGQ GPEFLTYFQNEAQLEKSRLLSDRFSAERPKGSFSTLEIQRTEQGDSAMYLCASSLVVVDEQ FFGPGTRLTVLEDLKNVFPPEVAVFEPSEAEISHTQKATLVCLATGFYPDHVELSWWVNGK

EVHSGVSTDPQPLKEQPALNDSRYCLSSRLRVSATFWQNPRNHFRCQVQFYGLSENDEW 35 TQDRAKPVTQIVSAEAWGRADCGFTSESYQQGVLSATILYEILLGKATLYAVLVSALVLMAM VKRKDSRG\*

SEQ ID NO:73 (amino acid sequence for Vβ (VDJ) domain and constant domain (murine) of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83):

40 MGTSLLCWMALCLLGADHADTGVSQNPRHKITKRGQNVTFRCDPISEHNRLYWYRQTLGQ GPEFLTYFQNEAQLEKSRLLSDRFSAERPKGSFSTLEIQRTEQGDSAMYLCASSLVVVDEQ FFGPGTRLTVLEDLRNVTPPKVSLFEPSKAEIANKQKATLVCLARGFFPDHVELSWWVNGK EVHSGVCTDPQAYKESNYSYCLSSRLRVSATFWHNPRNHFRCQVQFHGLSEEDKWPEGS PKPVTQNISAEAWGRADCGITSASYHQGVLSATILYEILLGKATLYAVLVSGLVLMAMVKKK

45 NS\*

15

SEQ ID NO:74 (nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83);

ATGGGCACCAGCCTCCTCTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGTCTCCTGGGGGCAGATCACGCA GATACTGGAGTCTCCCAGAACCCCAGACACAAGATCACAAAGAGGGGGACAGAATGTAA CTTTCAGGTGTGATCCAATTTCTGAACACAACCGCCTTTATTGGTACCGACAGACCCTG GGGCAGGGCCCAGAGTTTCTGACTTACTTCCAGAATGAAGCTCAACTAGAAAAATCAAG

- 5 GCTGCTCAGTGATCGGTTCTCTGCAGAGAGGGCCTAAGGGATCTTTCTCCACCTTGGAG ATCCAGCGCACAGAGCAGGGGGGACTCGGCCATGTATCTCTGTGCCAGCAGCTTAGTCG TTGTGGATGAGCAGTTCTTCGGGCCAGGGACACGGCTCACCGTGCTAGAGGACCTGAA AAACGTGTTCCCACCCGAGGTCGCTGTGTTTGAGCCATCAGAAGCAGAGATCTCCCAC ACCCAAAAGGCCACACTGGTATGCCTGGCCACAGGCTTCTACCCCGACCACGTGGAGC
- 10 TGAGCTGGTGGGTGAATGGGAAGGAGGTGCACAGTGGGGTCAGCACAGACCCGCAGC CCCTCAAGGAGCAGCCCGCCCTCAATGACTCCAGATACTGCCTGAGCAGCCGCCTGA GGGTCTCGGCCACCTTCTGGCAGAACCCCCGCAACCACTTCCGCTGTCAAGTCCAGTT CTACGGGCTCTCGGAGAATGACGAGTGGACCCAGGATAGGGCCCAAACCTGTCACCCA GATCGTCAGCGCCGAGGCCTGGGGTAGAGCAGACTGTGGCTTCACCTCCGAGTCTTA
- 15 CCAGCAAGGGGTCCTGTCTGCCACCATCCTCTATGAGATCTTGCTAGGGAAGGCCACC TTGTATGCCGTGCTGGTCAGTGCCCTCGTGCTGATGGCCATGGTCAAGAGAAAGGATT CCAGAGGCTAG

<u>SEQ ID NO:75</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain and constant domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83):

- 20 ATGGGCACCAGCCTGCTGTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGCCTGCTGGGCGCCGACCACGCC GACACCGGCGTGAGCCAGAACCCCCGGCACAAGATCACCAAGCGGGGCCAGAACGTG ACCTTCCGGTGCGACCCCATCAGCGAGCACAACCGGGCTGTACTGGTACCGGCAGAACC CTGGGCCAGGGCCCCGAGTTCCTGACCTACTTCCAGAACGAGGCCCAGCTGGAGAAG AGCCGGCTGCTGAGCGACCGGTTCAGCGCCGAGCGGCCCAAGGGCAGCTTCAGCAC
- 30 CCGACCCCAGCCCTGAAGGAGCAGCCCGCCTGAACGACAGCCGGTACTGCCTGA GCAGCCGGCTGCGGGTGAGCGCCACCTTCTGGCAGAACCCCCGGAACCACTTCCGGT GCCAGGTGCAGTTCTACGGCCTGAGCGAGAACGACGAGTGGACCCAGGACCGGGCCA AGCCCGTGACCCAGATCGTGAGCGCCGAGGCCTGGGGCCGGGCCGACTGCGGCTTC ACCAGCGAGAGCTACCAGCAGGGCGTGCTGAGCGCCACCATCCTGTACGAGATCCTG
- 35 CTGGGCAAGGCCACCCTGTACGCCGTGCTGGTGAGCGCCCTGGTGCTGATGGCCATG GTGAAGCGGAAGGACAGCCGGGGCTGA

<u>SEQ ID NO:76</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for V $\beta$  (VDJ) domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83 and constant domain (murine)):

ATGGGCACCAGCCTGCTGTGCTGGATGGCCCTGTGCCTGCGGGCGCCGACCACGCC 40 GACACCGGCGTGAGCCAGAACCCCCGGCACAAGATCACCAAGCGGGGCCAGAACGTG ACCTTCCGGTGCGACCCCATCAGCGAGCACAACCGGCTGTACTGGTACCGGCAGAACC CTGGGCCAGGGCCCCGAGTTCCTGACCTACTTCCAGAACGAGGCCCAGCTGGAGAAG AGCCGGCTGCTGAGCGACCGGTTCAGCGCCGAGCGGCCCAAGGGCAGCTTCAGCAC CCTGGAGATCCAGCGGACCGAGCAGGGCGACAGCGCCATGTACCTGTGCGCCAGCAG

45 CCTGGTGGTGGTGGACGAGCAGTTCTTCGGCCCCGGCACCCGGCTGACCGTGCTGGA AGATCTACGTAACGTGACACCACCCAAAGTCTCACTGTTTGAGCCTAGCAAGGCAGAAA TTGCCAACAAGCAGAAGGCCACCCTGGTGTGCCTGGCAAGAGGGGTTCTTTCCAGATCA CGTGGAGCTGTCCTGGTGGGTCAACGGCAAAGAAGTGCATTCTGGGGTCTGCACCGA 5 GCGTGCTGAGCGCCACTATCCTGTACGAGATTCTGCTGGGAAAGGCCACCCTGTATGC TGTGCTGGTCTCCGGCCTGGTGCTGATGGCCATGGTCAAGAAAAGAACTCTTGA

<u>SEQ ID NO: 77</u> (nucleotide sequence encoding amino acids 1 to 80 of HA-1 TCR BV7-9 (Figure 2A)):

AGGTGTGATCCAATTTCTGAACACAACCGCCTTTATTGGTACCGACAGACCCTGGGGCA GGGCCCAGAGTTTCTGACTTACTTCCAGAATGAAGCTCAACTAGAAAAATCAAGGCTGC TC

<u>SEQ ID NO: 78</u> (nucleotide sequence encoding amino acids 1 to 80 of HA-2 TCR BV7-8 (Figure 2A)):

AGGTGTGATCCAATTTCGGGTCATGTATCCCTTTTTTGGTACCAACAGGCCCTGGGGCA 15 GGGGCCAGAGTTTCTGACTTATTTCCAGAATGAAGCTCAACTAGACAAATCGGGGCTG CCC

SEQ ID NO: 79 (amino acid sequence of HA-1R): VLRDDLLEA

SEQ ID NO: 80 (amino acid sequence for CDR1 of Vα domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7): TTLSN

<u>SEQ ID NO: 81 (nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7):</u> ACTACTTTAAGCAAT

<u>SEQ ID NO: 82 (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR1 of Va domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7)</u>: ACCACCCTGAGCAAC

<u>SEQ ID NO: 83 (amino acid sequence for CDR2 of Va domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7)</u>: LVKSGEV

25 <u>SEQ ID NO: 84 (nucleic acid sequence for CDR2 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7):</u> TTAGTGAAGAGTGGAGAAGTG

<u>SEQ ID NO: 85</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR2 of V $\alpha$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7): CTGGTGAAGAGCGGCGAGGTG

SEQ ID NO: 86 (amino acid sequence for CDR2 of Vβ domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7, HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2, or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): FQNEAQ

<u>SEQ ID NO: 87 (nucleic acid sequence for CDR2 of V</u> $\beta$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7, HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2, or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): TTCCAGAATGAAGCTCAA

<u>SEQ ID NO: 88</u> (codon optimised nucleic acid sequence for CDR2 of V $\beta$  domain of HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M7, HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR M2, or HA-1<sup>H</sup> TCR FK47.83): TTCCAGAACGAGGCCCAG

#### 35

10

20

## References

1. Marijt WA, Heemskerk MH, Kloosterboer FM, Goulmy E, Kester MG, van der Hoorn MA, et al. Hematopoiesis-restricted minor histocompatibility antigens HA-1- or HA-2-specific

T cells can induce complete remissions of relapsed leukemia. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2003;100:2742-7.

2. den Haan JM, Sherman NE, Blokland E, Huczko E, Koning F, Drijfhout JW, et al. Identification of a graft versus host disease-associated human minor histocompatibility antigen. Science 1995;268:1476-80.

5

15

30

3. Mommaas B, van Halteren AG, Pool J, van der Veken L, Wieles B, Heemskerk MH, et al. Adult and cord blood T cells can acquire HA-1 specificity through HA-1 T-cell receptor gene transfer. Haematologica 2005;90:1415-21.

Verdijk RM, Mutis T, Wilke M, Pool J, Schrama E, Brand A, et al. Exclusive TCRVbeta
 chain usage of ex vivo generated minor Histocompatibility antigen HA-1 specific cytotoxic T
 cells: implications for monitoring of immunotherapy of leukemia by TCRBV spectratyping.
 Hematol J 2002;3:271-5.

Heemskerk MH, Hagedoorn RS, van der Hoorn MA, van der Veken LT, Hoogeboom
 M, Kester MG, et al. Efficiency of T cell receptor expression in dual specific T cells is controlled
 by the intrinsic qualities of the TCR chains within the TCR-CD3 complex. Blood 2006.

o. van Loenen, M. M., de Boer, R., Hagedoorn, R. S., van Egmond, E. H., Falkenburg, J.
H. & Heemskerk, M. H. (2011) Optimization of the HA-1-specific T-cell receptor for gene therapy of hematologic malignancies, *Haematologica*. 96, 477-481

 van Loenen MM, de Boer R, Amir AL, Hagedoorn RS, Volbeda GL, Willemze R, et al.
 Mixed T cell receptor dimers harbor potentially harmful neoreactivity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2010;107:10972-7.

8. van Loenen, M. M., de Boer, R., van Liempt, E., Meij, P., Jedema, I., Falkenburg, J. H. & Heemskerk, M. H. (2014) A Good Manufacturing Practice procedure to engineer donor virusspecific T cells into potent anti-leukemic effector cells, *Haematologica*. **99**, 759-768.

Meij P, Jedema I, van der Hoorn MA,Bongaerts R, Cox L, Wafelman AR, et al.Generation and administration of HA-1-specific T-cell lines for the treatment of patients with relapsed leukemia after allogeneic stem cell transplantation: a pilot study. Haematologica. 2012;97(8):1205-8.

Lefranc M.-P. "Unique database numbering system for immunogenetic analysis" Immunology Today, 18: 509 (1997).

Lefranc M.-P. "The IMGT unique numbering for immunoglobulins, T cell Receptors and Ig-like domains" The immunologist, 7,132-136 (1999).

Lefranc M.-P. et al. "IMGT unique numbering for immunoglobulin and Tcell receptor variable domains and Ig superfamily V-like domains" Dev. Comp. Immunol., 27, 55-77 (2003).

35 Lefranc M.-P. et al. "IMGT unique numbering for immunoglobulin and T cell receptor constant domains and Ig superfamily C-like domains" Dev. Comp. Immunol., 2005, 29, 185-203 PMID: 15572068.

## **CONCLUSIES**

- Geïsoleerde nucleïnezurensamenstelling die codeert voor een HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigenspecifieke bindingsproteïne met een TCR α keten variabel (Vα) domein en een TCR β keten variabel (Vβ) domein, waarbij de samenstelling omvat:
  - a. een nucleïnezuursequentie die codeert voor een TCR α domein, omvattende een CDR3 aminozuursequentie die in het bezit is van een sequentie-identiteit van ten minste 85% ten opzichte van welke dan ook van SEQ ID Nr.: 1 tot en met 3; en
- b. een nucleïnezuursequentie die codeert voor een TCR β domein, met een aminozuursequentie waarvoor gecodeerd wordt door een TRBV7-9 gen, waarin het Vβ domein een CDR3 aminozuursequentie omvat die in het bezit is van een sequentie-identiteit van ten minste 90% ten opzichte van welke dan ook van SEQ ID Nr.: 4 tot en met 6, alsook een CDR1 aminozuursequentie die in het bezit is van een sequentie-identiteit van ten minste 80% ten opzichte van SEQ ID Nr.: 7.
  - Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens conclusie 1, waarin het TRBV7-9 gen TRBV7-9\*01 of TRBV7-9\*03 is.
  - Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der voorgaande conclusies, waarin het HA-1<sup>H</sup> gen de aminozuursequentie omvat die is terug te vinden in SEQ ID Nr.: 10.
  - Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der voorgaande conclusies, waarin de gecodeerde bindingsproteïne in staat is om specifiek binden op een HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen HLA-A\*0201 complex.
  - Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der voorgaande conclusies, waarin de nucleïnezurensequentie codon-geoptimaliseerd is voor uitdrukking in een gastheercel, optioneel waarin de gastheercel een humane T-cel is.

20

25

30

- 6. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der voorgaande conclusies, waarin:
  - i. het CDR3 van het Vα domein de aminozuursequentie volgens SEQ
     ID Nr.: 1 omvat of eruit bestaat,
  - ii. het CDR3 van het Vβ domein de aminozuursequentie volgens SEQID Nr.: 4 omvat of eruit bestaat, en
  - iii. het CDR1 van het V $\beta$  domein de aminozuursequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 7 omvat of eruit bestaat.

10

15

5

- 7. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens conclusie 6, waarin:
  - i. voor het CDR3 van het Vα domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 11 of volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 12 omvat; en/of
  - ii. voor het CDR3 van het Vβ domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 13 of volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 14 omvat; en/of
    - iii. voor het CDR1 van het Vβ domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 15 of volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 16 omvat.
- 8. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der voorgaande conclusies, waarin:
  - i. het Vα domein een aminozuursequentie omvat die in het bezit is van een sequentie-identiteit van ten minste 90% ten opzichte van SEQ ID Nr.: 17, of die deze laatste sequentie omvat of eruit bestaat; en/of
  - ii. het Vβ domein een aminozuursequentie omvat die bezit is van een sequentie-identiteit van ten minste 90% ten opzichte van SEQ ID Nr.:
    18, of die deze laatste sequentie omvat of eruit bestaat.

. .

20

30

9. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens conclusie 8, waarin:

5

15

20

25

30

- i. voor het Vα domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 19 of volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 20 omvat; en/of
- ii. voor het Vβ domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 21 of volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 22 omvat.
- 10. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der voorgaande conclusies,10waarin:
  - i. het CDR3 van het Vα domein de aminozuursequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr: 2 omvat of eruit bestaat,
  - ii. het CDR3 van het Vβ domein de aminozuursequentie volgens SEQID Nr: 5 omvat of eruit bestaat, en
  - iii. het CDR1 van het Vβ domein de aminozuursequentie volgens SEQID Nr: 7 omvat of eruit bestaat.

11. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens conclusie 10, waarin:

- i. voor het CDR3 van het Vα domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr: 23 of volgens SEQ ID Nr: 24 omvat; en/of
- ii. voor het CDR3 van het Vβ domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr: 25 of volgens SEQ ID Nr: 26 omvat; en/of
- iii. voor het CDR1 van het Vβ domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr.: 15 of volgens SEQ ID Nr: 16 omvat.
- 12. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der voorgaande conclusies, waarin:

5	<ul> <li>i. het Vα domein een aminozuursequentie omvat die in het bezit is van een sequentie-identiteit van ten minste 90% ten opzichte van SEQ ID Nr.: 29, of die deze laatste sequentie omvat of eruit bestaat; en/of</li> <li>ii. het Vβ domein een aminozuursequentie omvat die in het bezit is van een sequentie-identiteit van ten minste 90% ten opzichte van SEQ ID Nr.: 30, of die deze laatste sequentie omvat of eruit bestaat.</li> </ul>
10	<ul> <li>13. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens conclusie 12, waarin:</li> <li>i. voor het Vα domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr: 31 of volgens SEQ ID Nr: 32 omvat; en/of</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ii. voor het Vβ domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr: 33 of volgens SEQ ID Nr: 34 omvat.</li> </ul>
15	<ul> <li>14. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der voorgaande conclusies, waarin:</li> <li>i. het CDR3 van het Vα domein de aminozuursequentie volgens SEQ</li> </ul>
20	<ul> <li>ID Nr: 3 omvat of eruit bestaat,</li> <li>ii. het CDR3 van het Vβ domein de aminozuursequentie volgens SEQ</li> <li>ID Nr: 6 omvat of eruit bestaat; en</li> <li>iii. het CDR1 van het Vβ domein de aminozuursequentie volgens SEQ</li> <li>ID Nr: 7 omvat of eruit bestaat.</li> </ul>
25	<ul> <li>15. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens conclusie 14, waarin:</li> <li>i. voor het CDR3 van het Vα domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr: 35 of volgens SEQ ID Nr: 36 omvat; en/of</li> </ul>

- ii. voor het CDR3 van het VB domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr: 37 of volgens SEQ ID Nr: 38 omvat; en/of
- iii. voor het CDR1 van het V $\beta$  domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr: 15 of volgens SEQ ID Nr: 16 omvat.
- 16. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der voorgaande conclusies, waarin:
- 10 i. het V $\alpha$  domein een aminozuursequentie omvat die in het bezit is van een sequentie-identiteit van ten minste 90% ten opzichte van SEQ ID Nr: 41, of die deze laatste sequentie omvat of eruit bestaat; en/of
  - ii. het V $\beta$  domein een aminozuursequentie omvat die in het bezit is van een sequentie-identiteit van ten minste 90% ten opzichte van SEQ ID Nr: 42, of die deze laatste sequentie omvat of eruit bestaat.
  - 17. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens conclusie 16, waarin:
    - i. voor het Va domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr: 43 of volgens SEQ ID Nr: 44 omvat; en/of
    - ii. voor het Vβ domein wordt gecodeerd door een nucleïnezuursequentie die de sequentie volgens SEQ ID Nr: 45 of volgens SEQ ID Nr: 46 omvat.
- 25 18. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der voorgaande conclusies, bovendien een TCR  $\alpha$  keten constant domein en/of een TCR  $\beta$  keten constant domein omvattende.

5

15

- 19. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der voorgaande conclusies, waarin de gecodeerde bindingsproteïne een TCR omvat, een antigen-bindend fragment van een TCR, of een chimere antigen-receptor (CAR).
- 20. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens conclusie 19, waarbij het antigenbindende fragment van een TCR een enkelketenig TCR (scTCR) is.
  - 21. Vectorsysteem, een nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der conclusies 1 tot en met 20 omvattende.
  - 22. Vectorsysteem volgens conclusie 21, waarin de vector een plasmide, een virale vector, of een cosmide is, optioneel waarin de vector is geselecteerd uit de groep die bestaat uit een retrovirus, lentivirus, adeno-geassocieerd virus, adenovirus, vacciniavirus, kanariepokkenvirus, herpesvirus, minicircle vector, en synthetisch DNA of RNA.
    - 23. Gemodificeerde cel, getransfecteerd of getransduceerd met een nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der conclusies 1 tot en met 20, of vectorsysteem volgens conclusie 21 of 22, waarin de gemodificeerde cel HLA-A\*0201 negatief en/of HA-1<sup>H</sup> negatief is.
    - 24. Gemodificeerde cel volgens conclusie 23, waarin de gemodificeerde cel is geselecteerd uit de groep die bestaat uit een CD8 T-cel, een CD4 T-cel, een NK-cel, een NK-T-cel, een gamma-delta T-cel, een hematopoëtische stamcel, een progenitorcel, een T-cellijn, of een NK-92 cellijn.
    - 25. Gemodificeerde cel volgens conclusie 23 of 24, waarin de gemodificeerde cel een humane cel is.
- Farmaceutische samenstelling, een nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der conclusies 1 tot en met 20 omvattende, een vectorsysteem volgens conclusie 21 of 22, of een gemodificeerde cel volgens een der conclusies 23 tot en met 25, alsook

10

5

15

20

een farmaceutisch aanvaardbare excipiënt, een farmaceutisch aanvaardbaar adjuvans, een farmaceutisch aanvaardbaar verdunningsmiddel, en/of een farmaceutisch aanvaardbare drager.

27. Werkwijze voor het behandelen of het voorkomen van een terugval van een hematologische maligne aandoening na een allogene stamceltransplantatie (allo-SCT) in een HLA-A\*0201 positief humaan subject, waarbij de werkwijze het aan het subject toedienen omvat van een therapeutisch werkzame hoeveelheid van een farmaceutische samenstelling volgens conclusie 26.

28. Farmaceutische samenstelling volgens conclusie 26, voor toepassing bij het behandelen of het voorkomen van een terugval van een hematologische maligne aandoening na een allogene stamceltransplantatie (allo-SCT) in een HLA-A\*0201 positief humaan subject.

29. Toepassing van een farmaceutische samenstelling volgens conclusie 26, bij het produceren van een geneesmiddel voor het behandelen of het voorkomen van een terugval van een hematologische maligne aandoening na een allogene stamceltransplantatie (allo-SCT) in een HLA-A\*0201 positief humaan subject.

30. Werkwijze, farmaceutische samenstelling voor toepassing, of toepassing volgens een der conclusies 27 tot en met 29, waarin de hematologische maligne aandoening een leukemie, een lymfoom, een myelodysplastische aandoening, of een myeloom omvat.

31. Werkwijze, farmaceutische samenstelling voor toepassing, of toepassing volgens conclusie 30, waarin:

 i. de hematologische maligne aandoening een leukemie omvat, waarin de leukemie is geselecteerd uit de groep die bestaat uit acute myeloïde leukemie (AML), acute lymfatische leukemie (ALL), gemengd fenotype acute leukemie (MPAL), chronische myeloïde

25

30

5

10

15

leukemie (CML), B-cel prolymfocitenleukemie, haarcelleukemie, of chronische lymfatische leukemie (CLL); of

- de hematologische maligne aandoening een lymfoom omvat, waarin ii. het lymfoom is geselecteerd uit de groep die bestaat uit Hodgkin's lymfoom (HL), non-Hodgkin's lymfoom (NHL), een lymfoom van het centrale zenuwstelsel, klein lymfocytair lymfoom (SLL), CD37+ dendritisch cellymfoom, lymfoplasmocytair lymfoom, marginale miltzone lymfoom, extra-nodale marginale zone B-cellymfoom van met mucosa geassocieerd (MALT) lymfeweefsel, modale marginale zone B-cellymfoom, folliculair lymfoom, mantelcellymfoom, diffuus groot B-cellymfoom, mediastinaal (thymus) groot B-cellymfoom, **B-lymfoblastair** lymfoom, precursor immunoblastair grotecellymfoom, interne vasculair grote-B-cellymfoom, primair effusielymfoom, of Burkitt's lymfoom;
- 15 of de hematologische maligne aandoening een myelodysplastische iii. storing is, waarin de myelodysplastische storing is geselecteerd uit refractaire cytopenie met unilineage dysplasie (refractaire anemie, refractaire neutropenie, en refractaire thrombocytopenie), refractaire anemie met ringsideroblasten (RARS), refractaire anemie met 20 ringsideroblasten-trombocytose (RARS-t), refractaire cytopenie met (RCMD), refractaire multilineage dysplasie cytopenie met multilineage dysplasie en ringsideroblasten (RCMD-RS), refractaire anemie met excess aan blasten (RAEB), niet te classificeren myelodysplasie, of refractaire cytopenie bij kinderen.
  - 32. Werkwijze, farmaceutische samenstelling voor toepassing, of toepassing volgens een der conclusies 27 tot en met 31, waarin het subject voorafgaand chemotherapie voor lymfo-depletie heeft ondergaan.

116

5

10

33. Werkwijze, farmaceutische samenstelling voor toepassing, of toepassing volgens conclusie 32, waarin de lymfo-depletiechemotherapie cyclofosfamide, fludarabine, anti-thymocytenglobuline, of een combinatie van de voorgaande omvat.

34. Werkwijze, farmaceutische samenstelling voor toepassing, of toepassing volgens een der conclusies 27 tot en met 32, waarin één of meerdere van de gemodificeerde cellen in de samenstelling volgens conclusie 26 allogeen zijn aan het subject.

35. Werkwijze voor het genereren van een bindingsproteïne die in staat is om specifiek te binden op een peptide die een HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen omvat, en die niet bindt op een peptide die geen HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen omvat, het in contact brengen omvattende van een nucleïnezuursamenstelling volgens een der conclusies 1 tot en met 20, met een cel onder omstandigheden waarin de nucleïnezuursamenstelling wordt opgenomen en uitgedrukt door de cel.

15

20

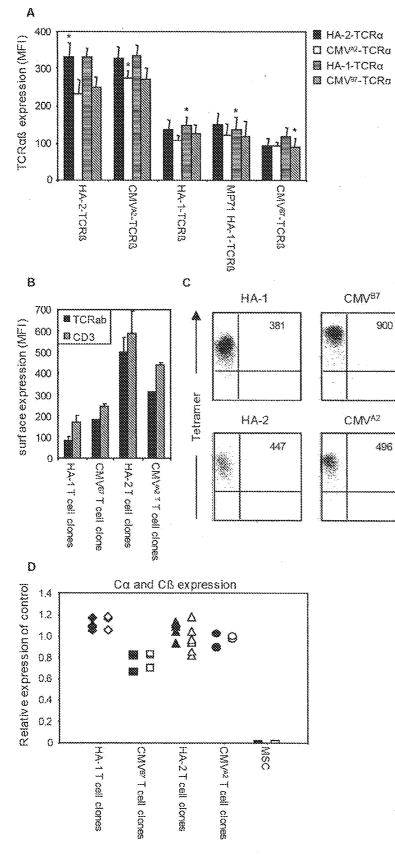
25

10

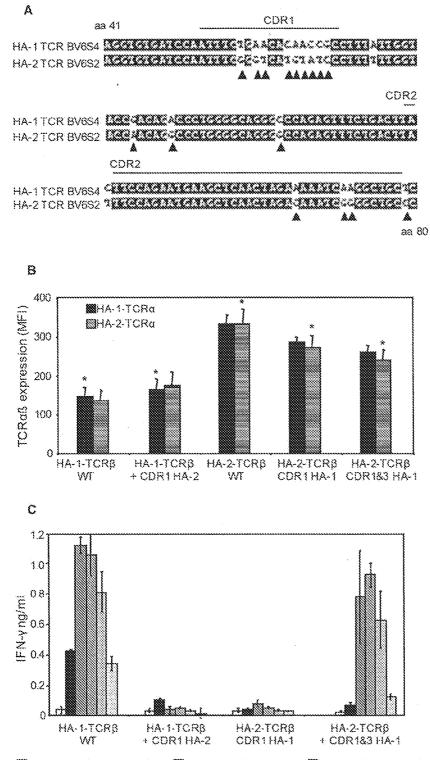
5

36. Werkwijze volgens conclusie 35, waarin de werkwijze ex vivo is.

- 37. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursequentie die de nucleotidensequentie volgens een der SEQ ID Nrs.: 11 tot en met 14, 19 tot en met 26, 31 tot en met 38, 43 tot en met 46, 49 tot en met 51, 54 tot en met 56, 59 tot en met 66, 69 tot en met 71, en 74 tot en met 76 omvat of eruit bestaat.
- 38. Geïsoleerde nucleïnezuursequentie die de nucleotidensequentie volgens een der SEQ ID Nrs.: 11 tot en met 14, 19 tot en met 26, 31 tot en met 38, 43 tot en met 46, 49 tot en met 51, 54 tot en met 56, 59 tot en met 66, 69 tot en met 71, en 74 tot en met 76 omvat of eruit bestaat, voor toepassing in een therapie.







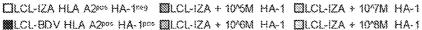
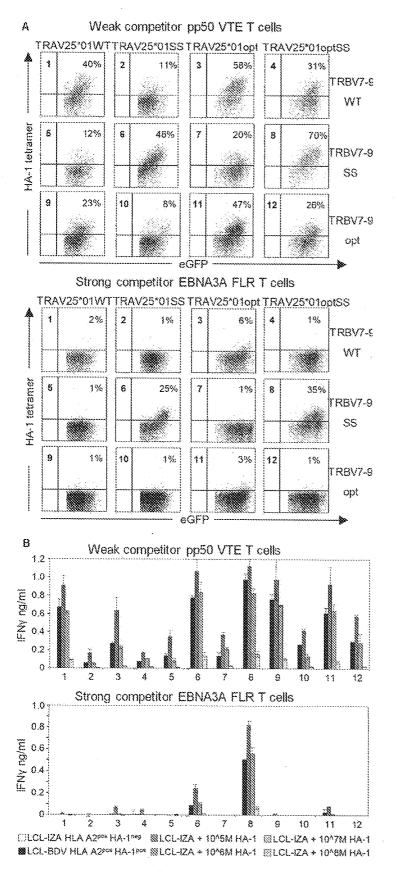
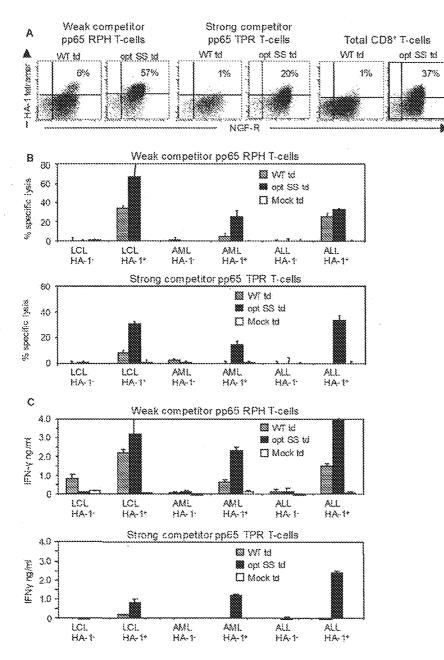


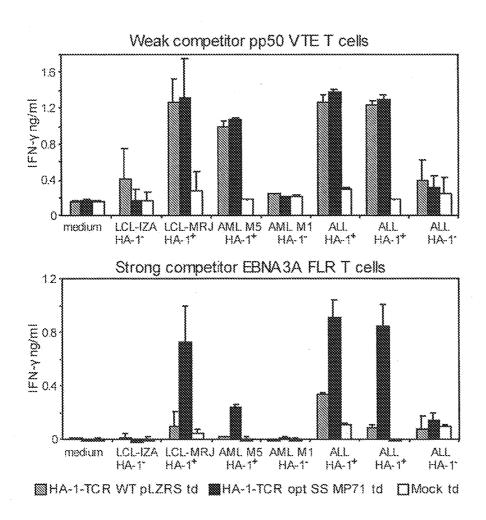
FIG. 2



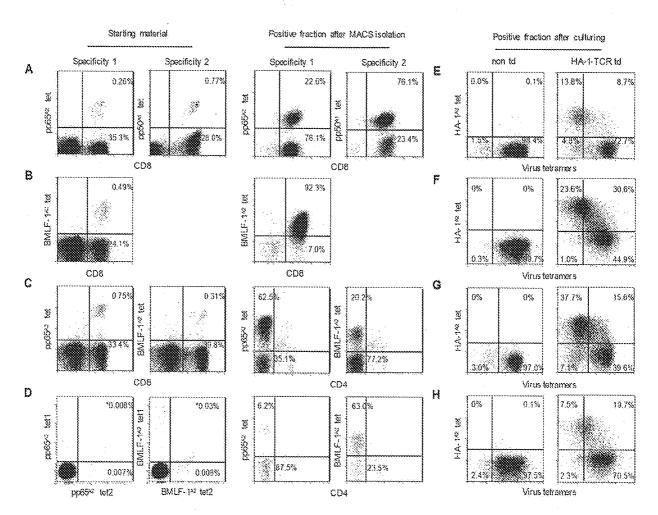














6/9

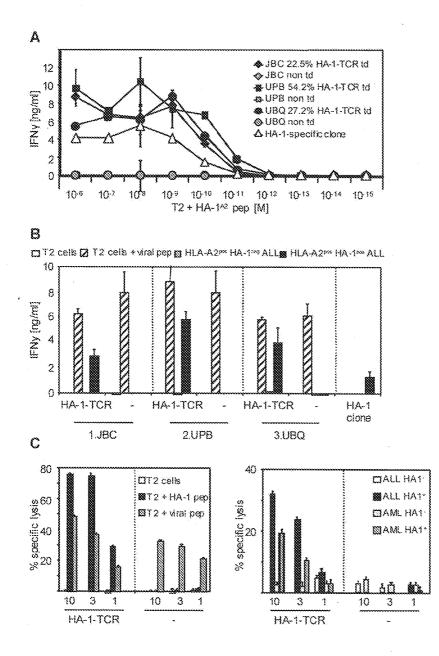
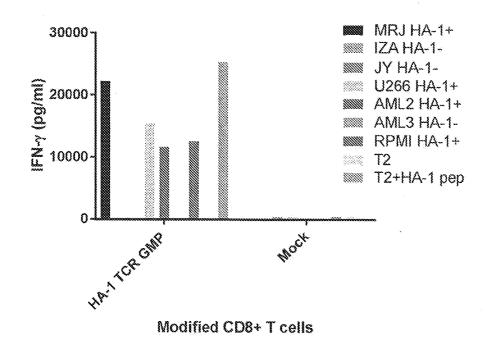
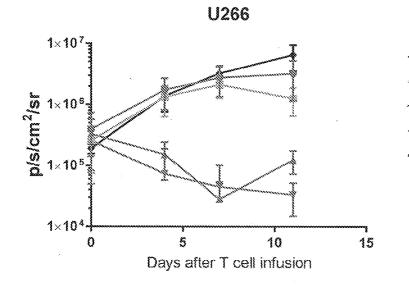


FIG 7







CMV-TCR 4e6
 CMV-TCR 8e6
 HA1-TCR 4e6
 HA1-TCR 8e6
 No T cells

FIG 9

# SAMENWERKINGSVERDRAG (PCT)

## RAPPORT BETREFFENDE NIEUWHEIDSONDERZOEK VAN INTERNATIONAAL TYPE

IDENTIFICATIE VAN I	DE NATIONALE AANVRAGE	KENMERK VAN DE AANVRAGER OF VAN DE GEMACHTIGDE		
		P257143NL		
Nederlands aanvraag i	<b>1</b> 1.	Indieningsdatum		
2021789		10-10-2018		
		Ingeroepen voorrangsdatum		
Aanvrager (Naam)				
Academiso	h Ziekenhuis Leiden (h	I.o.d.n. LUMC)		
Datum van het verzoel	voor een onderzoek van	Door de Instantie voor Internationaal Onderzoek aan		
internationaal type		het verzoek voor een onderzoek van internationaal type		
		toegekend nr.		
01-12-2018		SN72525		
I. CLASSIFICATIE VA	N HET ONDERWERP (bij toepass			
Volgens de internation				
C07K14/72	5;C07K14/74;C12N5/07	83;A61K35/17		
II. ONDERZOCHTE	GEBIEDEN VAN DE TECHN	****		
	Onderzochte	a minimumdocumentatie		
Classificatiesysteem	C07K;C12N;A61K	Classificatiesymbolen		
in o	COTR, CIZN, AUTR			
Onderzachte andere doci opgenomen	mentatie dan de minimum documen	tatie, voor zover dergelijke documenten in de onderzochte gebieden zijn		
III. GEEN ONDER	ZOEK MOGELIJK VOOR BEPA	ALDE CONCLUSIES (opmerkingen op aanvuilingsblad)		
	EENHEID VAN UITVINDING	(opmerkingen op aanvullingsblad)		
	****			

Form PCT/ISA 201 A (11/2000)

(	ONE	)ER2	OEK	SRAP	PORT	BETR	EFFEI	NDE H	ET	
RESI	ULT	AAT	VAN	HET (	ONDE	RZOEI	K NAA	RDE	STAND	
VAN	DE	TEC	HNIEI	K VAN	I HET	INTER	NATK	ONALE	ETYPE	

Nummer van het verzoek om een onderzoek naar de stand van de technisk NI 2021780

ł

VAN DE	TECHNIEK VAN HET INTERNATIONALE TYP	YE NL 202178	9		
A. CLASSIF INV. ADD.	COTK14/725 COTK14/74 C12N5/0	783 A61K35/17			
Volgens de	internationale Classificatie van octrooien (IPC) of zowel volgene de n	ationale classificatie als volgens de IPC			
********	OCHTE GEBIEDEN VAN DE TECHNIEK				
C07K	s mirninum documentatie (classificatie gevolgd door classificatie symb C12N A61K	olen)			
gebieden zij	s andere documentatie dan de mimimum documentatie, voor dergelij n opgenomen				
	anderzoekgeraadpleegde elektronische gegevensbestanden (naam) ternal, BIOSIS, Sequence Search, EMI	A DATE OF THE A	baar, gebrukte trefwoorden)		
C. VAN BEL	ANG GEACHTE DOCUMENTEN				
Categorie *	Geoiteerde dooumenten, eventueel met aanduiding van speciaal v	m belang zijnde passages	Van belang voor conclusie nr.		
x	WO 2018/058002 A1 (HUTCHINSON FR RES [US]) 29 maart 2018 (2018-03- * het gehele document *		1-38		
X	ROBSON G. DOSSA ET AL: "Develop cell immunotherapy for hematopoid cell transplantation recipients a leukemia relapse", BLOOD, deel 131, nr. 1, 1 januari 2018 (2018-01-01), blac 107-120, XP055533387, ISSN: 0006-4971, DOI: 10.1182/blood-2017-07-791608 * het gehele document *	etic stem at risk of	1-38		
X Verd	ere documenten worden vermeid in het vervolg van vak C.	Leden van dezelfde octrooifamilie	zijn vermeld in sen bijkge		
<ul> <li><sup>o</sup> Speciale categorieën van aangehaalde documenten</li> <li><sup>o</sup> Ar niet tot de categorie X of Y behorende literatuur die de stand van de techniek beschrijft</li> <li><sup>o</sup> D' in de ootrooiaanvrage vermeld</li> <li><sup>o</sup> X of de ootrooiaanvrage vermeld</li> </ul>					
'E' serciore waarin	waarin dezelfde uitvindirig wordt beschreven				
"L" om andere redenen vermelde literatuur "Y" de conclusie wordt als niet inventief beschouwd ten opzichte "C" niet-schrittelijke stand van de techniek "G" niet-schrittelijke stand van de techniek de combinatie van dezelfde sategorie, waarbij de combinatie voor de valamar voor de kand liggend wordt geacht					
"P" tussen de voorrangsdatum en de indieningsdatum gepubliceerde literatuur - "&" lid van dezelfde octrooifamilie of overeenkomstige ootrooipubliaatie					
international	op het onderzoek naar de stand van de techniek van al type werd voltooid 3 maart 2019	Verzenddatum van het rapport van het de techniek van internationaal type	onderzösk nasr de stand van		
		Sector and the sector of the s			
Naam en adres van de instantie European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Bijewijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016 Kania, Thomas					

## ONDERZOEKSRAPPORT BETREFFENDE HET RESULTAAT VAN HET ONDERZOEK NAAR DE STAND VAN DE TECHNIEK VAN HET INTERNATIONALE TYPE

Nummer van het verzoek om een onderzoek naar de stand van de techniek NL 2021789

ł

VAN BELANG GEACHTE DOCUMENTEN	
	ang Man kalang Sugar
Georeerde dooumenten, eventueer met aandunding van speciaal van belang zijnde pasea	ges Van belang voor conclusie nr.
VAN LOENEN MARLEEN M ET AL: "Optimization of the HA-1-specific T-cell receptor for gene therapy of hematologic malignancies", HAEMATOLOGICA-THE HEMATOLOGY JOURNAL, deel 96, nr. 3, maart 2011 (2011-03), bladzijden 477-481, XP002789650, in de aanvraag genoemd	1-38
MEIJ PAULINE ET AL: "Generation and administration of HA-1-specific T-cell lines for the treatment of patients with relapsed leukemia after allogeneic stem cell transplantation: a pilot study", HAEMATOLOGICA-THE HEMATOLOGY JOURNAL, deel 97, nr. 8, augustus 2012 (2012-08), bladzijden 1205-1208, XP002789651, in de aanvraag genoemd	1-38
MARIJT W A ERIK ET AL: "Hematopoiesis-restricted minor histocompatibility antigens HA-1- or HA-2-specific T cells can induce complete remissions of relapsed leukemia", PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, US, deel 100, nr. 5, 4 maart 2003 (2003-03-04) , bladzijden 2742-2747, XP002475035, ISSN: 0027-8424, DOI: 10.1073/PNAS.0530192100 in de aanvraag genoemd	1-38
Y INAGUMA ET AL: "Construction and molecular characterization of a T-cell receptor-like antibody and CAR-T cells specific for minor histocompatibility antigen HA-1H", GENE THERAPY, deel 21, nr. 6, 3 april 2014 (2014-04-03), bladzijden 575-584, XP055497990, GB ISSN: 0969-7128, DOI: 10.1038/gt.2014.30	1-38
	of the HA-1-specific T-cell receptor for gene therapy of hematologic malignancies", HAEMATOLOGICA-THE HEMATOLOGY JOURNAL, deel 96, nr. 3, maart 2011 (2011-03), bladzijden 477-481, XP002789650, in de aanvraag genoemd MEIJ PAULINE ET AL: "Generation and administration of HA-1-specific T-cell lines for the treatment of patients with relapsed leukemia after allogeneic stem cell transplantation: a pilot study", HAEMATOLOGICA-THE HEMATOLOGY JOURNAL, deel 97, nr. 8, augustus 2012 (2012-08), bladzijden 1205-1208, XP002789651, in de aanvraag genoemd MARIJT W A ERIK ET AL: "Hematopoiesis-restricted minor histocompatibility antigens HA-1- or HA-2-specific T cells can induce complete remissions of relapsed leukemia", PROCEEDINGS OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, US, deel 100, nr. 5, 4 maart 2003 (2003-03-04), bladzijden 2742-2747, XP002475035, ISSN: 0027-8424, DOI: 10.1073/PNAS.0530192100 in de aanvraag genoemd Y INAGUMA ET AL: "Construction and molecular characterization of a T-cell receptor-like antibody and CAR-T cells specific for minor histocompatibility antigen HA-1H", GENE THERAPY, deel 21, nr. 6, 3 april 2014 (2014-04-03), bladzijden 575-584, XP055497990, GB

## ONDERZOEKSRAPPORT BETREFFENDE HET RESULTAAT VAN HET ONDERZOEK NAAR DE STAND VAN DE TECHNIEK VAN HET INTERNATIONALE TYPE

Nummer van het verzoek om een onderzoek naar de stand van de techniek NL 2021789

monnalie over leden van deze					
in het rapport genoemd octrooigeschrift	Datum van publicatie	Overeenkome geschrift(e	ind(e) n)	Datum van publicatie	
WO 2018058002	A1 29-03-26	D18 GEEN			

# WRITTEN OPINION

No. 12525	Filing date (day/month/year) 10.10.2018	Priority date (day/month/year)	Application No. NL2021789
national Patent Class . C07K14/725 C(	sification (IPC) 07K14/74 C12N5/0783 A61K3	5/17	k
icant demisch Ziekenl	huis Leiden (h.o.d.n. LUMC)		
This opinion co	ontains indications relating to t	he following items:	
🖾 Box No. I	Basis of the opinion		
🗍 Box No. II	Priority		
Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion w	ith regard to novelly, inventive step	and industrial applicability
Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention		
🖾 Box No. V	Reasoned statement with regar applicability; citations and expla	d to novelly, inventive step or indus nations supporting such statement	strial
🗍 Box No. VI	Certain documents cited		
🗍 Box No. VII	Certain defects in the application	n	
🔲 Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the app	lication	
		Examiner	

## Box No. I Basis of this opinion

- 1. This opinion has been established on the basis of the latest set of claims filed before the start of the search.
- 2. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the application and necessary to the claimed invention, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

#### a. type of material:

- a sequence listing
- table(s) related to the sequence listing

#### b. format of material:

- on paper
- ⊠ in electronic form
- c. time of filing/furnishing:
  - I contained in the application as filed.
  - filed together with the application in electronic form.
  - furnished subsequently for the purposes of search.
- 3. □ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.
- 4. Additional comments:

# Box No. V Reasoned statement with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

## 1. Statement

Novelty	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-38
Inventive step	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-38
Industrial applicability	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-38

2. Citations and explanations

#### see separate sheet

The present written opinion refers to the following documents cited in the search report:

D1	WO 2018/058002 A1 (HUTCHINSON FRED CANCER RES [US]) 29 maart 2018 (2018-03-29)
D2	ROBSON G. DOSSA ET AL: "Development of T cell immunotherapy for hematopoietic
	stem cell transplantation recipients at risk of leukemia relapse",
	BLOOD,
	deel 131, nr. 1, 1 januari 2018 (2018-01-01), bladzijden 107-120,
	ISSN: 0006-4971, DOI: 10.1182/blood-2017-07-791608

# Subject-matter of the application

The application relates to the provision of T-cell receptors (TCRs) having specificity for an HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen presented by HLA-A\*0201 which are useful for treating and preventing a relapse of a haematological malignancy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation in an HLA-A\*0201 positive subject. Disclosed is the identification of those components of the TCRs which are essential for HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen specificity and TCR functionality (i.e. CDR1 of TCR ß chain variable domain, CDR3 of TCR ß chain variable domain and TCR  $\alpha$  chain variable domain), and that TCR ß chain variable domain needs to be encoded by the TRBV7-9 gene.

# RE Item V

## Novelty, Inventive step and Industrial applicability

1. The presently claimed subject-matter apparently has not been disclosed in the prior art and would thus appear to be novel.

2. Any of cited documents D1 or D2 may be regarded as the closest state of the art. The documents disclose the provision of T cell receptors specific for HA-1<sup>H</sup> antigen and useful for immunotherapy of hematological malignancies, in particular in patients showing a relapse of said malignancy after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. The documents provide TCRs which show the same characterizing features as the present TCR of claim 1 being only distinguished by the CDR1 of the TCR ß chain variable domain according to SEQ ID NO:7. Even though the present Applicant alleges on page 3 of the description of the application that it was surprisingly found that the CDR1 region of the TCR ß chain variable domain (Vß) is crucial for HA-1<sup>H</sup> specificity, no technical effect is shown in the application which may be provided by replacing the corresponding domain in D1/D2 by the present domain according to SEQ ID NO: 7. In absence of a surprising technical effect being provided by said particular choice of the Vß domain, no inventive step can be acknowledged for the claimed subject-matter over the teaching of D1 or D2.

As there is no feature in the claims dependent on claim 1 which could be regarded to provide an inventive step over the teaching of the prior art, no inventive step would appear to be present here either.

The same applies for the selection of polynucleotides of present claim 37 and their use according to claim 38.

3. For the assessment of the subject-matter of present claims 27 and 35 on the question whether they are industrially applicable, no unified criteria exist in the PCT Contracting States. The patentability can also be dependent upon the formulation of the claims.